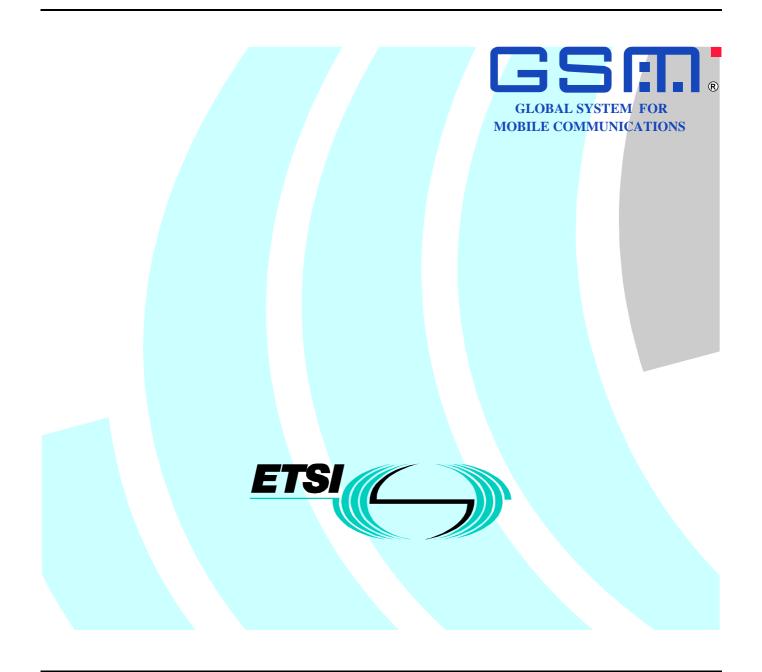
EN 301 349 V6.3.1 (1999-06)

European Standard (Telecommunications series)

Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Mobile Station (MS) - Base Station System (BSS) interface; Radio Link Control/ Medium Access Control (RLC/MAC) protocol (GSM 04.60 version 6.3.1 Release 1997)



Reference

DEN/SMG-020460Q6 (cho03100.PDF)

Keywords

Digital cellular telecommunications system, Global System for Mobile communications (GSM), General Packet Radio Service (GPRS)

ETSI

Postal address F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Office address

650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis Valbonne - FRANCE Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16 Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Internet

secretariat@etsi.fr Individual copies of this ETSI deliverable can be downloaded from http://www.etsi.org If you find errors in the present document, send your comment to: editor@etsi.fr

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

> © European Telecommunications Standards Institute 1999. All rights reserved.

2

Contents

| Intelle | ectual Property Rights | 9 |
|------------------|--|----|
| Forew | vord | 9 |
| 1 | Scope | 10 |
| 2 | References | 11 |
| 3 | Definitions and abbreviations | 12 |
| 3.1 | Vocabulary | 12 |
| 4 | Layered overview of radio interface | |
| 4.1 | Layer services | |
| 4.2 | Layer functions | |
| 4.3 | Service primitives | |
| 4.4 | Services required from lower layers | 14 |
| 5 | Introduction to the Medium Access Control (MAC) procedures | |
| 5.1 | General | |
| 5.2 | Multiplexing principles | |
| 5.2.1 | Temporary Block Flow | |
| 5.2.2 | Temporary Flow Identity | |
| 5.2.3 | Uplink State Flag | |
| 5.2.4 | Medium Access modes | |
| 5.3 | Packet idle mode | |
| 5.4 | Packet transfer mode | |
| 5.5 | General procedures in packet idle and packet transfer modes Mobile station side | |
| 5.5.1 5.5.1.1 | | |
| 5.5.1.1 | | |
| 5.5.1.2 | | |
| 5.5.1.2 | | |
| 5.5.1.2 | | |
| 5.5.1.2 | | |
| 5.5.1.3 | • | |
| 5.5.1.3 | | |
| 5.5.1.3 | | |
| 5.5.1.4 | | |
| 5.5.1.4 | | |
| 5.5.1.4 | | |
| 5.5.1.5 | | |
| 5.5.1.6 | | |
| 5.5.1.7 | | |
| 5.5.2 | Network side | |
| 5.5.2.1 | | |
| 5.5.2.1 | • | |
| 5.5.2.1 | · | |
| 5.5.2.1 | .3 System information on PACCH (and other logical channels) | 25 |
| 5.5.2.1 | .4 Consistent sets of system information messages | 25 |
| 5.5.2.2 | Paging | 25 |
| 5.6 | Measurement reports | 26 |
| 5.6.1 | Network Control (NC) measurement reporting | 26 |
| 5.6.2 | Extended measurement (EM) reporting | 27 |
| 6 | Paging procedures | 27 |
| 6.1 | Paging procedures for RR connection establishment | |
| 6.1.1 | Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH | |
| 6.1.2 | Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH | |
| | | |

| (12 | Desire initiation using DACCUI | 20 |
|------------|---|------|
| 6.1.3 | Paging initiation using PACCH | |
| 6.1.4 | Paging response. | |
| 6.2 | Paging procedure for downlink packet transfer | |
| 6.2.1 | Paging procedure using paging subchannel on CCCH | |
| 6.2.2 | Paging using paging subchannel on PCCCH | |
| 6.2.3 | Paging response | . 28 |
| 7 M | edium Access Control (MAC) procedures on PCCCH | 29 |
| 7.1 | TBF establishment initiated by the mobile station on PCCCH | |
| 7.1.1 | Permission to access the network | |
| 7.1.2 | Initiation of a TBF establishment | |
| 7.1.2.1 | Initiation of the packet access procedure | |
| 7.1.2.1.1 | Access persistence control on PRACH | |
| 7.1.2.1.1 | Packet assignment procedure | |
| 7.1.2.2.1 | On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message | |
| 7.1.2.2.1 | | |
| 7.1.2.2.2 | Packet access queuing notification procedure | |
| 7.1.2.2.3 | Packet polling procedure. | |
| | Packet access reject procedure | |
| 7.1.2.3 | Contention resolution at one phase access | |
| 7.1.2.4 | One phase packet access completion | |
| 7.1.2.5 | Timing Advance | |
| 7.1.3 | TBF establishment using two phase access | |
| 7.1.3.1 | Initiation of the Packet resource request procedure | |
| 7.1.3.2 | Packet resource assignment for uplink procedure | |
| 7.1.3.2.1 | On receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message | |
| 7.1.3.3 | Contention resolution at two phase access | |
| 7.1.3.4 | Two phase packet access completion | |
| 7.1.3.5 | Timing Advance | |
| 7.1.4 | Abnormal cases | |
| 7.2 | TBF establishment initiated by the network on PCCCH | . 36 |
| 7.2.1 | Entering the packet transfer mode | |
| 7.2.1.1 | Packet downlink assignment procedure | |
| 7.2.1.2 | Packet downlink assignment procedure completion | |
| 7.2.1.3 | Packet polling procedure | |
| 7.2.2 | Abnormal cases | |
| 7.3 | Procedure for measurement report sending in packet idle mode | |
| 7.3.1 | Measurement report sending procedure initiated on PCCCH | . 38 |
| 7.3.1.1 | On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message | . 38 |
| 7.3.1.2 | On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message | . 38 |
| 7.3.1.3 | On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message | . 39 |
| 7.3.1.4 | Abnormal cases | . 39 |
| 7.3.2 | Measurement report sending procedure initiated on CCCH | . 39 |
| 7.4 | Cell Change Order procedures in Packet Idle mode | . 39 |
| 7.4.1 | Cell Change Order procedure initiated on PCCCH | . 39 |
| 7.4.2 | Cell Change Order procedure initiated on CCCH | |
| 7.5 | Measurement Order procedures in Packet Idle mode | . 40 |
| 7.5.1 | Measurement Order procedures initiated on PCCCH | . 40 |
| 7.5.2 | Measurement Order procedures initiated on CCCH | |
| 0 14 | - | |
| | edium Access Control (MAC) Procedures in Packet Transfer Mode | |
| 8.1 | Transfer of RLC data blocks | |
| 8.1.1 | Uplink RLC data block transfer | |
| 8.1.1.1 | Dynamic allocation uplink RLC data block transfer | |
| 8.1.1.1.1 | PACCH operation | |
| 8.1.1.1.2 | Resource Reallocation for Uplink | |
| 8.1.1.1.2. | | |
| 8.1.1.1.3 | Establishment of Downlink TBF | |
| 8.1.1.1.3. | | |
| 8.1.1.2 | Extended Dynamic Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer | |
| 8.1.1.2.1 | Uplink PDCH Allocation | |
| 8.1.1.2.2 | PACCH operation | . 46 |

| 8.1.1.2.3 | Neighbour cell power measurements | |
|------------------------------|---|----|
| 8.1.1.3 | Fixed Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer | |
| 8.1.1.3.1 | Transfer of RLC/MAC blocks | |
| 8.1.1.3.2 | Reallocation for open-ended TBF | |
| 8.1.1.3.2.1 | At the beginning of each fixed allocation | |
| 8.1.1.3.2.2 | Upon receipt of the reallocation request | |
| 8.1.1.3.2.3 | Upon exhaustion of the current allocation | |
| 8.1.1.3.2.4 | * | |
| 8.1.1.3.2.5 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| 8.1.1.3.3 | Neighbour cell power measurements | |
| 8.1.1.3.4 | PACCH operation | |
| 8.1.1.3.5 | Establishment of Downlink TBF | |
| 8.1.1.3.5.1 | Abnormal cases | |
| 8.1.1.4 | Network initiated release of uplink TBF | |
| 8.1.1.5 | Abnormal cases | |
| 8.1.2 | Downlink RLC data block transfer | |
| 8.1.2.1 | Downlink RLC data block transfer | |
| 8.1.2.2 | Polling for Packet Downlink Ack/Nack and Packet Control Acknowledgement | |
| 8.1.2.3 | Spare | |
| 8.1.2.4 | Resource Reassignment for Downlink | |
| 8.1.2.4a | Establishment of downlink TBF after downlink TBF release | |
| 8.1.2.4.1 | Abnormal cases | |
| 8.1.2.5 | Establishment of uplink TBF | |
| 8.1.2.5.1 | Abnormal cases | |
| 8.1.2.6 | spare | |
| 8.1.2.7 | Fixed allocation neighbour cell power measurements | |
| 8.1.2.8 | Mobile station initiated downlink TBF release | |
| 8.1.3 | Concurrent TBF procedures for half duplex operation | |
| 8.1.3.1 | Spare | |
| 8.1.3.2 | Spare | |
| 8.1.3.2.1 | Saving downlink TBF state and initiating uplink TBF | |
| 8.1.3.2.1 | | |
| | Saving downlink TBF state and restoring uplink TBF state | |
| 8.1.3.2.3 8.1.3.2.4 | Ending downlink TBF and restoring uplink TBF state | |
| | Saving uplink TBF state and initiating downlink TBF | |
| 8.1.3.2.5 8.1.3.2.6 | Saving uplink TBF state and restoring downlink TBF state | |
| | Ending uplink TBF and restoring downlink TBF state Packet PDCH Release | |
| | | |
| | Procedure for measurement report sending in Packet Transfer mode | |
| | Cell Change procedures in Packet Transfer mode | |
| 8.4.1 | Network controlled cell reselection completion | |
| 8.4.2 | Abnormal cases | |
| | Measurement Order procedures in Packet Transfer mode | |
| | PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT | |
| | Abnormal cases | |
| 8.7.1 | Abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH | |
| 8.7.2 | Abnormal release with random access | |
| 8.7.3 | Abnormal release with system information | |
| 9 Rac | tio Link Control (RLC) procedures in packet transfer mode | 61 |
| | Procedures and parameters for peer-to-peer operation | |
| 9.1.1 | Send state variable V(S) | |
| 9.1.1a | Control send state variable V(CS) | |
| 9.1.2 | Acknowledge state variable V(A) | |
| 9.1.2 | Acknowledge state array V(B) | |
| 9.1.4 | Block sequence number BSN | |
| 9.1. 4 9.1.4a | Reduced Block Sequence Number RBSN | |
| 9.1. 4 a 9.1.5 | Receive state variable V(R) | |
| 9.1.5 | Receive state variable V(R) | |
| 9.1.0 9.1.7 | Receive window state variable V(Q) | |
| 9.1.7 | Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB) | |
| 9.1.8 | Window Size | |
| 1.1.1 | | |

| 9.1.9a | Filler octets | 64 |
|----------|--|----|
| 9.1.10 | Segmentation of LLC PDUs into RLC data units | 64 |
| 9.1.11 | Re-assembly of LLC PDUs from RLC data units | 64 |
| 9.1.11a | Segmentation of RLC/MAC control messages into RLC/MAC control blocks | |
| 9.1.11b | Re-assembly of RLC/MAC control messages from RLC/MAC control blocks | 65 |
| 9.1.12 | Priority of LLC PDUs | |
| 9.2 | Operation during RLC/MAC control message transfer | |
| 9.3 | Operation during RLC data block transfer | |
| 9.3.1 | Countdown procedure | |
| 9.3.2 | Acknowledged mode operation | |
| 9.3.2.1 | Establishment of Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.2.2 | Operation of uplink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.2.3 | Release of uplink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.2.4 | Operation of downlink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.2.5 | Release of downlink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.3 | Unacknowledged mode operation | |
| 9.3.3.1 | Establishment of Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.3.2 | Operation of uplink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.3.3 | Release of uplink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.3.4 | Operation of downlink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.3.3.5 | Release of downlink Temporary Block Flow | |
| 9.4 | Abnormal release cases | |
| 9.4.1 | Abnormal release with random access | |
| 9.4.2 | Abnormal release with cell reselection | |
| | | |
| 10 RI | LC/MAC block structure | 71 |
| 10.1 | Spare bits | 71 |
| 10.2 | RLC data blocks | 71 |
| 10.2.1 | Downlink RLC data block | 72 |
| 10.2.2 | Uplink RLC data block | 72 |
| 10.3 | RLC/MAC control blocks | 73 |
| 10.3.1 | Downlink RLC/MAC control block | 73 |
| 10.3.2 | Uplink RLC/MAC control block | 73 |
| 10.4 | Header fields | 73 |
| 10.4.1 | Uplink state flag (USF) field | 73 |
| 10.4.2 | Retry (R) bit | 73 |
| 10.4.3 | Stall indicator (SI) bit | 74 |
| 10.4.4 | Supplementary/Polling (S/P) Bit | 74 |
| 10.4.5 | Relative Reserved Block Period (RRBP) field | 74 |
| 10.4.6 | Countdown Value (CV) field | |
| 10.4.7 | Payload Type field | |
| 10.4.8 | Final block indicator (FBI) bit | |
| 10.4.9 | TLLI Indicator (TI) bit | 75 |
| 10.4.9a | Address Control (AC) bit | 76 |
| 10.4.9b | Final Segment (FS) bit | |
| 10.4.9c | Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field | |
| 10.4.9d | Direction (D) bit | |
| 10.4.10 | Temporary Flow Identifier (TFI) field | |
| 10.4.10a | Power Reduction (PR) field | |
| 10.4.11 | Extension (E) Bit | |
| 10.4.12 | Block Sequence Number (BSN) field | |
| 10.4.12a | Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit | |
| 10.4.13 | More (M) bit | |
| 10.4.14 | Length Indicator (LI) field | |
| 10.4.15 | TLLI field. | |
| 10.4.16 | RLC data field | |
| 10.4.17 | Control message contents field | |
| | - | |
| | essage functional definitions and contents | |
| 11.1 | Handling of erroneous protocol data | |
| 11.2 | RLC/MAC control messages | 79 |

| 11.2.1 | Packet Access Reject | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 11.2.2 | Packet Control Acknowledgement | |
| 11.2.3 | Packet Cell Change Failure | |
| 11.2.4 | Packet Cell Change Order | |
| 11.2.5 | Packet Channel Request | |
| 11.2.6 | Packet Downlink Ack/Nack | |
| 11.2.7 | Packet Downlink Activace | |
| 11.2.7 | | |
| | Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block | |
| 11.2.8b | Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block | |
| 11.2.9 | Packet Measurement Report | |
| 11.2.9b | Packet Measurement Order | |
| 11.2.10 | Packet Paging Request | |
| 11.2.11 | Packet PDCH Release | |
| 11.2.12 | Packet Polling Request | |
| 11.2.13 | Packet Power Control/Timing Advance | |
| 11.2.14 | Packet PRACH Parameters | |
| 11.2.15 | Packet Queueing Notification | |
| 11.2.16 | Packet Resource Request | |
| 11.2.17 | Spare | |
| 11.2.18 | Packet System Information Type 1 | |
| 11.2.19 | Packet System Information Type 2 | |
| 11.2.19.1 | Reference Frequency Lists in PSI2 | |
| 11.2.19.2 | Cell Allocation in PSI2 | |
| 11.2.19.3 | GPRS Mobile Allocation in PSI2 | |
| 11.2.19.4 | PCCCH Description | |
| 11.2.19.5 | Abnormal cases | |
| 11.2.20 | Packet System Information Type 3 | |
| 11.2.20 | Packet System Information Type 3 bis | |
| 11.2.21 | Packet System Information Type 5 bis | |
| | | |
| 11.2.23 | Packet System Information Type 5 | |
| 11.2.24 | Spare | |
| 11.2.25 | Packet System Information 13 | |
| 11.2.26 | Packet TBF Release | |
| 11.2.27 | Spare | |
| 11.2.28 | Packet Uplink Ack/Nack | |
| 11.2.29 | Packet Uplink Assignment | |
| 11.2.30 | Spare | |
| 11.2.31 | Packet Timeslot Reconfigure | |
| 10 Ind | formation alamant adding | 142 |
| | formation element coding | |
| 12.1 | Overview | |
| 12.2 | Message Type | |
| 12.3 | Ack/Nack Description | |
| 12.4 | ALLOCATION_BITMAP | |
| 12.5 | Spare | |
| 12.6 | Spare | |
| 12.7 | Channel Request Description | |
| 12.8 | Frequency Parameters | |
| 12.8.1 | Abnormal cases | |
| 12.9 | Global Power Control Parameters | |
| 12.10 | Global TFI | |
| 12.10a | GPRS Mobile Allocation | |
| 12.10a.1 | Abnormal cases | |
| 12.11 | Packet Request Reference | |
| 12.11 | Packet Timing Advance | |
| 12.12 | Power Control Parameters | |
| 12.13 | PRACH Control Parameters | |
| 12.14 | Temporary Flow Identifier (TFI) | |
| 12.15 | Temporary Logical Link Identity (TLLI) | |
| 12.16 | | |
| | Temporary Queueing Identifier (TQI) | |
| 12.18 | TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION | |

| 12.19 | TS_OVERRIDE | | | | |
|-------|--|--|-----|--|--|
| 12.20 | PAGE_MODE | | | | |
| 12.21 | 2.21 Starting Frame Number Description | | | | |
| 12.21 | | Number Encoding : | | | |
| 12.21 | .2 Relative Frame | Number Encoding : | | | |
| 12.22 | | | | | |
| 12.23 | | | | | |
| 12.24 | | | | | |
| 12.25 | U | on Parameters | | | |
| 12.26 | | | | | |
| 12.27 | Non GPRS Cell Op | tions IE | | | |
| 13 | Timers and counters. | | | | |
| 13.1 | | le Station side | | | |
| 13.2 | | ork side | | | |
| 13.3 | | bile Station side | | | |
| 13.4 | | twork side | | | |
| Anno | ex A (informative): | Bibliography | 169 | | |
| Anne | ex B (informative): | RLC data block encoding | 170 | | |
| B.1 | Example 1 | | 170 | | |
| B.2 | Example 2 | | 171 | | |
| B.3 | Example 3 | | 172 | | |
| Anne | ex C (informative): | Message Sequence Diagrams | 173 | | |
| Anne | ex D (informative): | Examples of Fixed Allocation Timeslot Assignment | 174 | | |
| Anne | ex E (informative): | Repeated Fixed Allocations | 178 | | |
| Anno | ex F (informative): | Examples of Countdown procedure operation | 180 | | |
| F.1 | Example 1 | | 180 | | |
| F.2 | Example 2 | | 180 | | |
| F.3 | Example 3 | | 181 | | |
| Anno | ex G (informative): | Document change History | | | |
| Histo | ory | | | | |

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in SR 000 314: "*Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards*", which is available **free of charge** from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (http://www.etsi.org/ipr).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This European Standard (Telecommunications series) has been produced by the Special Mobile Group (SMG).

The present document specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see GSM 04.02) for the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) Medium Access Control /Radio Link Control (MAC/RLC) layer within the digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within SMG and may change following formal SMG approval. Should SMG modify the contents of the present document it will then be re-submitted for OAP with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version 6.x.y

where:

- 6 indicates GSM Release 1997 of Phase 2+
- x the second digit is incremented for changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- y the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the specification.

| Proposed national transposition dates | | | |
|--|-------------------|--|--|
| Date of adoption of this EN: | 18 June 1999 | | |
| Date of latest announcement of this EN (doa): | 30 September 1999 | | |
| Date of latest publication of new National Standard or endorsement of this EN (dop/e): | 31 March 2000 | | |
| Date of withdrawal of any conflicting National Standard (dow): | 31 March 2000 | | |

1 Scope

The present document specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see GSM 04.02) for the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) Medium Access Control /Radio Link Control (MAC/RLC) layer.

When the notations for "further study" or "FS" or "FFS" are present in the present document they mean that the indicated text is not a normative portion of the present document.

The present document is applicable to the following GPRS Um functional layers:

- Radio Link Control functions,
- Medium Access Control functions, and
- Physical Link Control functions.

The procedures described in the present document are for the RLC/MAC functions of the GPRS radio interface (Um) when operating on a Packet Data Channel (PDCH).

GSM 03.64 contains an overview of the GPRS radio interface (Um).

GSM 04.03 and GSM 04.04 contains the definition of the control channels used in the present document.

GSM 04.07 contains a description in general terms of the structured functions and procedures of this protocol and the relationship of this protocol with other layers and entities.

GSM 04.08 contains the definition of GPRS RLC/MAC procedures when operating on the Common Control Channel (CCCH).

GSM 04.64 contains functional procedures for the Logical Link Control (LLC) layer.

Application to interface structure

The RLC/MAC procedures apply to the interface structures defined in GSM 04.03. They use the functions and services provided by layer 1 defined in GSM 04.04. GSM 04.07 gives the general description of layer 3 including procedures, messages format and error handling.

Test procedures

Test procedures of the GSM radio interface signalling are described in GSM 11.10 and GSM 11.2x series.

Use of logical control channels

The logical control channels are defined in GSM 05.02. Two similar sets of logical channels are defined. The first set consists of the logical channels:

- Broadcast Control Channel (BCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information;
- Paging Channel (PCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs);
- Random Access Channel (RACH): uplink only, used to request GPRS resources or a Dedicated Control Channel;
- Access Grant Channel (AGCH): downlink only, used to allocate GPRS resources or a Dedicated Control Channel;
- The second set consists of the logical channels:
- Packet Broadcast Control Channel (PBCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information;
- Packet Paging Channel (PPCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs);
- Packet Random Access Channel (PRACH): uplink only, used to request GPRS resources;
- Packet Access Grant Channel (PAGCH): downlink only, used to allocate GPRS resources;

- Packet Associated Control Channel (PACCH): bi-directional, associated with a Temporary Block Flow (TBF);
- Packet Timing advance control channel uplink (PTCCH/U): used to transmit random access bursts to allow estimation of the timing advance for one MS in transfer state;
- Packet Timing advance control channel downlink (PTCCH/D): used to transmit timing advance updates for several MS. One PTCCH/D is paired with several PTCCH/U's.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies.
- A non-specific reference to an ETS shall also be taken to refer to later versions published as an EN with the same number.
- [1] GSM 01.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Abbreviations and acronyms".
- [2] GSM 02.60: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Stage 1 Service Description of the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS)".
- [3] GSM 03.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [4] GSM 03.13: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in the GSM system".
- [5] GSM 03.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Overall description of GPRS radio Interface; Stage 2".
- [6] GSM 04.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) access reference configuration".
- [7] GSM 04.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station Base Station System (MS BSS) interface Channel structures and access capabilities".
- [8] GSM 04.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Layer 1 General requirements".
- [9] GSM 04.05: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Data Link (DL) layer General aspects".
- [10] GSM 04.07: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3 General aspects".
- [11] GSM 04.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+);Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification".
- [12] GSM 04.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Logical Link Control (LLC)".
- [13] GSM 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".
- [14] GSM 05.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Channel coding".

- [15] GSM 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".
- [16] GSM 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronisation".
- [17] GSM 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".
- [18] GSM 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".

3 Definitions and abbreviations

Abbreviations used in the present document are listed in GSM 01.04 and GSM 02.60.

3.1 Vocabulary

The following terms are used in this Technical Specification:

Block period: A block period is the sequence of four timeslots on a PDCH used to convey one radio block.

GPRS multislot class

The term GPRS multislot class refers to the different mobile station capabilities to transmit and receive on different combinations of multiple PDCHs. The multislot classes are defined in GSM 05.02. Note that the mobile station may indicate different multislot classes for circuit mode services and for GPRS (see GSM 04.08). Different multislot class mobile stations are capable of supporting different medium access modes (see subclause 5.2.4).

Packet idle mode: In packet idle mode, the mobile station is prepared to transfer LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels (see subclause 5.3). The mobile station is not allocated any radio resource on a packet data physical channel; it listens to the PBCCH and PCCCH or, if those are not provided by the network, to the BCCH and the CCCH;

Packet transfer mode: In packet transfer mode, the mobile station is prepared to transfer LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels (see subclause 5.4). The mobile station is allocated radio resource on one or more packet data physical channels for the transfer of LLC PDUs.

Radio block: A radio block is the sequence of four normal bursts carrying one RLC/MAC protocol data unit (see GSM 04.04). (The one exception is a radio block occasionally used on PACCH consisting of a sequence of four access bursts, each carrying a repetition of one short RLC/MAC block.)

Random values: In a number of places in this Technical Specification, it is mentioned that some value must take a "random" value, in a given range, or more generally with some statistical distribution. For such random values refer to GSM 04.08.

RLC/MAC block: A RLC/MAC block is the protocol data unit exchanged between RLC/MAC entities (see clause 10 and GSM 04.04).

RLC/MAC control block: A RLC/MAC control block is the part of a RLC/MAC block carrying a control message between RLC/MAC entities (see subclause 10.3).

RR connection: An RR connection is a physical connection established between a mobile station and the network to support the upper layers' exchange of information flows. An RR connection is maintained and released by the two peer entities.

RLC data block: A RLC data block is the part of a RLC/MAC block carrying user data or upper layers' signalling data (see subclause 10.2).

TBF abort: The term "abort" as applied to TBF is used when the TBF is abruptly stopped without using the Release of TBF procedures defined in clause 9.

TBF release: The term "release" as applied to TBF is used when the TBF is stopped using one of the Release of TBF procedures defined in clause 9.

Temporary Block Flow (TBF): A Temporary Block Flow (TBF) is a physical connection used by the two RR peer entities to support the unidirectional transfer of LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels (see subclause 5.2.1).

Uplink State Flag (USF): The Uplink State Flag (USF) is used on PDCH channel(s) to allow multiplexing of uplink Radio blocks from different mobile stations (see subclause 5.2.3, clause 10 and GSM 05.02).

4 Layered overview of radio interface

The Radio Resource sublayer provides the functions necessary for

- Radio Resource (RR) management of packet data physical channels (PDCHs); and
- Radio Link Control and Medium Access Control (RLC/MAC) on packet data physical channels.

As shown in Figure 1, the RR sublayer provides services to the MM and LLC sublayers. The RR sublayer utilises the services of the Data Link layer (signalling layer 2) and the Physical Link layer. The packet logical channels PBCCH, PCCCH (including PPCH, PAGCH and PRACH), PACCH and PDTCH, are multiplexed onto the packet data physical channels on a per radio block basis.

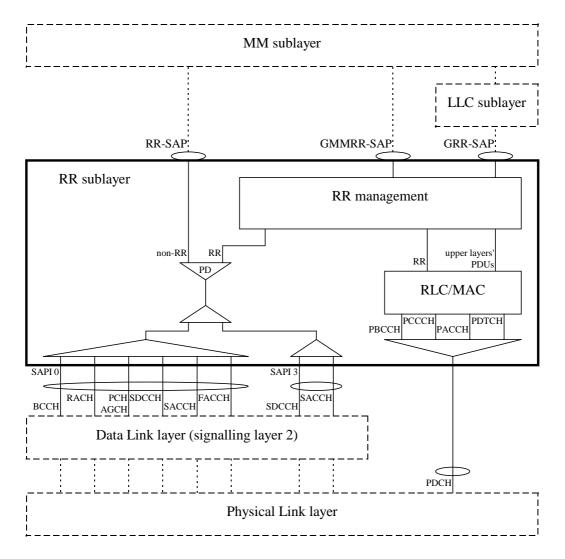


Figure 1: Protocol architecture of Radio Resource (RR) sublayer and RLC/MAC function

4.1 Layer services

The RR sublayer provides services for the transfer of upper layer PDUs using a shared medium between multiple mobile stations and the network. Direct communication is only possible between the network and one or more mobile stations. The RLC/MAC function supports two modes of operation:

- unacknowledged operation; and
- acknowledged operation.

The RR sublayer further provides services for the paging of mobile stations.

4.2 Layer functions

The RLC function defines the procedures for segmentation and reassemble of LLC PDUs into RLC/MAC blocks and, in RLC acknowledged mode of operation, for the Backward Error Correction (BEC) procedures enabling the selective retransmission of unsuccessfully delivered RLC/MAC blocks. In RLC acknowledged mode of operation, the RLC function preserves the order of higher layer PDUs provided to it.

The MAC function defines the procedures that enable multiple mobile stations to share a common transmission medium, which may consist of several physical channels. The function may allow a mobile station to use several physical channels in parallel, i.e. use several timeslots within the TDMA frame.

For the mobile station originating access, the MAC function provides the procedures, including the contention resolution procedures, for the arbitration between multiple mobile stations simultaneously attempting to access the shared transmission medium.

For the mobile station terminating access, the MAC function provides the procedures for queuing and scheduling of access attempts.

4.3 Service primitives

Information flow between layers is performed by the use of Service Primitives. Service Access Points (SAP) and their corresponding Service Primitives for the RR sublayer are defined in GSM 04.07.

4.4 Services required from lower layers

The RLC/MAC function uses the services provided by the physical link layer as defined in GSM 04.04.

The RR sublayer may use the services provided by the data link layer as defined in GSM 04.05. Moreover, the RR sublayer directly uses services provided by the physical layer such as BCCH searching, as defined in GSM 04.04.

5 Introduction to the Medium Access Control (MAC) procedures

5.1 General

The Medium Access Control procedures include the functions related to the management of the shared transmission resources, e.g. the packet data physical channels and the radio link connections on packet data physical channels.

The Medium Access Control procedures support the provision of Temporary Block Flows (TBFs) that allow the point-to-point transfer of signalling and user data within a cell between the network and a mobile station.

Moreover, the Medium Access Control procedures include the procedures for reception of PBCCH and PCCCH, which permits autonomous cell reselection performed by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08).

5.2 Multiplexing principles

5.2.1 Temporary Block Flow

A Temporary Block Flow (TBF) is a physical connection used by the two RR entities to support the unidirectional transfer of LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels. The TBF is allocated radio resource on one or more PDCHs and comprises a number of RLC/MAC blocks carrying one or more LLC PDUs. A TBF is temporary and is maintained only for the duration of the data transfer (i.e. until there are no more RLC/MAC blocks to be transmitted and, in RLC acknowledged mode, all of the transmitted RLC/MAC blocks have been successfully acknowledged by the receiving entity).

5.2.2 Temporary Flow Identity

Each TBF is assigned a Temporary Flow Identity (TFI) by the network. The mobile station shall assume that the TFI value is unique among concurrent TBFs in each direction (uplink or downlink). The same TFI value may be used concurrently for TBFs in opposite directions.

An RLC/MAC block associated with a certain TBF shall comprise a TFI. The TBF is identified by the TFI together with, in case of a RLC data block, the direction (uplink or downlink) in which the RLC data block is sent; and in case of a RLC/MAC control message, the direction in which the RLC/MAC control message is sent and the message type.

Global_TFI is used to unambiguously identify the mobile station during packet transfer mode in an uplink or downlink RLC/MAC control message. If present, the Global TFI addresses the MS using either the uplink TFI or downlink TBF of the MS. Which TBF is used is at the descretion of the sender except where explicitly defined by procedure.

5.2.3 Uplink State Flag

An Uplink State Flag (USF) is included in the header of each RLC/MAC block on a downlink PDCH, as specified in clause 10. It may be used by the network to control the multiplexing of different mobile stations on uplink PDCH. The use of USF is further specified in GSM 05.02.

5.2.4 Medium Access modes

Three medium access modes are supported:

- Dynamic Allocation characterised by that the mobile station detecting an assigned USF value for each assigned PDCH and block or group of four blocks that it is allowed to transmit on that PDCH (see subclause 8.1.1.1);
- Extended Dynamic Allocation characterised by the mobile station detecting an assigned USF value for any assigned PDCH allowing the mobile station to transmit on that PDCH and all higher numbered assigned PDCHs in the same block or group of four blocks (see subclause 8.1.1.2); and
- Fixed Allocation characterised by fixed allocation of radio blocks and PDCHs in the assignment message without an assigned USF (see subclause 8.1.1.3).

Either the Dynamic Allocation medium access mode or Fixed Allocation medium access mode shall be supported by all networks that support GPRS. The support of Extended Dynamic Allocation is optional for the network.

The Dynamic Allocation and Fixed Allocation modes shall be supported in all mobile stations. The support of Extended Dynamic Allocation is mandatory for mobile stations of multislot classes 22, 24, 25 and 27. The support of Extended Dynamic Allocation for mobile stations of all other multislot classes are optional and shall be indicated in the MS Radio Access Capability.

The network shall ensure that the medium access mode and the resource allocation used for a mobile station is compatible with the multislot class of the mobile station (the mobile station MS multislot class is defined in GSM 05.02).

In the case of a downlink transfer, the term medium access mode refers to the measurement time scheduling, for the MS to perform neighbour cell power measurements (see subclause 8.1.2.7).

5.3 Packet idle mode

In packet idle mode no temporary block flow exists.

In packet idle mode, the mobile station monitors the relevant paging subchannels on PCCCH, if such is present in the cell. If a PCCCH is not present in the cell, the mobile station monitors the relevant paging subchannels on CCCH.

In packet idle mode, upper layer may require the transfer of a LLC PDU, which implicitly triggers the establishment of a TBF and the transition to packet transfer mode.

5.4 Packet transfer mode

In packet transfer mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resource providing a TBF for a physical point-to-point connection on one or more packet data physical channels for the unidirectional transfer of LLC PDUs between the network and the mobile station. Continuous transfer of one or more LLC PDUs is possible. Concurrent TBFs may be established in opposite directions. The RR sublayer provides the following services:

- transfer of LLC PDUs in RLC acknowledged mode;
- transfer of LLC PDUs in RLC unacknowledged mode.

When a transfer of LLC PDUs terminates, in either downlink or uplink direction, the corresponding TBF is released. When all TBFs have been released, in downlink and uplink direction, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

Depending on the GPRS mode of operation (class A, B or C), the mobile station may leave both packet idle mode and packet transfer mode before entering dedicated mode, group receive mode or group transmit mode defined in GSM 04.08.

5.5 General procedures in packet idle and packet transfer modes

5.5.1 Mobile station side

The mobile station in packet idle and packet transfer modes shall monitor the system information broadcast in the cell.

In packet idle mode, the mobile station shall monitor the radio blocks on PCCCH or CCCH, as defined in subclauses 5.5.1.5 and 5.5.1.6. The determination of the paging group for the mobile station is defined in GSM 05.02.

5.5.1.1 Cell reselection

Cell reselection in packet idle and packet transfer modes is specified in GSM 05.08. The RR entity on the mobile station side indicates to the upper layers the availability of a cell and a cell change when decided by the RR sublayer. Upper layers are advised of system information broadcast in the cell when a new cell has been selected, or when a relevant part of this information changes.

When the mobile station reselects cell, the support of GPRS in the target cell is indicated in system information sent on BCCH, see GSM 04.08. If the mobile station has received a PBCCH description for the target cell, it shall assume that GPRS is supported, without further receiving system information on BCCH.

NOTE: A PBCCH description for the target cell may be received in the packet system information (neighbour cell information in PSI3 and 3bis) in the old serving cell, or in a BCCH message (SI13) in the target cell.

If a cell supports GPRS, the mobile station may perform packet access. If a cell does not support GPRS, the mobile station is not allowed to perform packet access.

When a cell reselection is determined, the mobile station may continue its operation in packet idle and packet transfer modes in the old serving cell, while acquiring certain system information for the target cell. The operation in the old cell shall be aborted when one of the following conditions are met:

- the mobile station starts to receive information on PBCCH in the target cell;
- the mobile station has received the SI13 message (see GSM 04.08) and there is no PBCCH present in the target cell; or
- the criterions for camping on the old cell are no longer fulfilled (see GSM 05.08).

If PBCCH is present in the target cell, the mobile station shall delay the start of receiving information on PBCCH until the first occurrence of PSI1 in block B0. If the reception of PSI1 and PSI2 messages fails (see 5.5.1.2) the mobile station may re-establish and continue its operation in the old cell, until the next occurrence of PSI1 in block B0.

While the operation is maintained in the old cell, the mobile station may suspend its TBF(s) or suspend the monitoring of radio blocks on PCCCH and CCCH, in order to receive necessary information on BCCH in the target cell. Such suspension may be required in both packet idle and packet transfer modes. It is performed without notification to the network.

Suspension of the operation in the old cell for this purpose is allowed during the time required, for each message and according to the mobile station's multislot class, to receive the required messages on BCCH in the target cell. The allowable suspension of an uplink TBF may be extended with one block period, in case of dynamic or extended dynamic allocation, if the mobile station is unable to receive the corresponding USF due to the suspension of downlink operation.

Under no circumstances, operations in the old cell shall be continued more than 5 seconds after a cell reselection has been determined.

5.5.1.2 System information on PBCCH

If PBCCH is present in the serving cell, the mobile station shall receive the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION (PSI) messages broadcast on PBCCH. The parameters determining the schedule of PSI messages on PBCCH are provided in the PSI1 message.

When a new cell has been selected where PBCCH is present, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4). The mobile station shall not perform packet access in the selected cell, or enter the packet transfer mode, until it has:

- acquired the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 (PSI1) message;
- acquired a consistent set of PSI2 messages; and
- made at least one attempt to receive the complete set of PSI messages on PBCCH.

When the PSI1 message has been received, the mobile station shall supervise the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK and perform update of PBCCH information as specified in 5.5.1.2.1. In addition, while camping on a cell, the mobile station shall take into account any PSI message that may be received on PCCCH and PACCH.

5.5.1.2.1 Supervision of PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK and update of PBCCH information

While camping on a cell where PBCCH is present, the mobile station shall attempt to receive the PSI1 message at least every 30 seconds. The mobile station shall then take into account any occurrence of the PSI1 message that may be received on PACCH during packet transfer mode or on PCCCH during periods in packet idle mode. If the PSI1 message is not received, the mobile station shall attempt to receive this message on PBCCH during periods in packet idle mode.

If the mobile station has not received the PSI1 message within the last 30 seconds, it shall attempt to receive the PSI1 message each time it is scheduled on PBCCH. Such attempts shall be made during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. A mobile station in packet transfer mode may suspend its TBF for this purpose (see 5.5.1.4.2).

The PSI1 message contains the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK and PSI_CHANGE_FIELD parameters. The mobile station shall store the value of the last PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK received.

If the mobile station receives a PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK and detect that the value has been incremented by one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *partial acquisition* of PBCCH information. The information that shall be received is determined by the PSI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter:

- If the PSI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter indicates an update of a specific type or specific types of PSI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one instance of each of the indicated type(s) of PSI messages.
- If the PSI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unspecified type or types of PSI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one message instance within each consistent set of PSI messages on PBCCH. It shall also receive all PSI messages on PBCCH not belonging to a consistent set.
- If the PSI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unknown type of PSI message, the mobile station is not required to receive any PBCCH information.

When a PSI message is received, the mobile station shall consider the PSI *change mark* value, if such is received in the message and take appropriate action (see 5.5.1.4.1).

(GSM 04.60 version 6.3.1 Release 1997)

Whenever the mobile station receives a PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK and detects that the value has been incremented by more than one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4).

5.5.1.2.2 Replacement of PBCCH

The mobile station may receive a PSI1 message indicating that PBCCH is being deactivated in the cell. Moreover, the mobile station may receive a PSI13 message on PACCH or PCCCH providing a different PBCCH description than the one currently being used, or a PSI13 message indicating that PBCCH is not present in the cell.

If the mobile station detects that PBCCH is being deactivated in the cell, or receives an indication that PBCCH is no longer present in the cell, it shall attempt to receive the SI13 message on BCCH. For this purpose, the mobile station may suspend its operation in packet idle and packet transfer modes (see 5.5.1.4.2). When the SI13 has been received, further action depends on the contents of the SI13 message:

If the SI13 message contains a PBCCH description, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages using the indicated PBCCH (see 5.5.1.4).

If the SI13 message does not contain a PBCCH description, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of BCCH messages.

If the mobile station receives a PSI13 message with a PBCCH description different from that currently being used, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages using the new PBCCH.

5.5.1.2.3 PSI1 reception failure

If the mobile station has not received the PSI1 message within the last 60 seconds, a PSI1 reception failure has occurred. A PSI1 reception failure shall result in a cell reselection.

5.5.1.3 System information on BCCH

The presence of a PBCCH in the cell is indicated by a PBCCH description in the SI13 message on BCCH. If the mobile station receives a SI13 message without a PBCCH description, it shall assume that PBCCH is not present in the cell. If PBCCH is not present in the serving cell, the mobile station shall receive the SYSTEM INFORMATION (SI) messages broadcast on BCCH.

When a new cell has been selected where PBCCH is not present, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of BCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4). The mobile station shall not perform packet access in the selected cell, or enter the packet transfer mode, until it has:

- acquired the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 (SI3), SI13 and, if present, SI1 messages;
- made at least one attempt to receive other SI messages that may be scheduled within one TC cycle on BCCH (see GSM 05.02).

When the SI13 message has been received, the mobile station shall supervise the BCCH_CHANGE_MARK and perform update of BCCH information.

5.5.1.3.1 Supervision of BCCH_CHANGE_MARK and update of BCCH information

While camping on a cell where PBCCH is not present, the mobile station shall attempt to receive the SI13 or the PSI13 message at least every 30 seconds. The mobile station shall then take into account any occurrence of the PSI13 message that may be received on PACCH during packet transfer mode. If PSI13 is not received, the mobile station shall attempt to receive the SI13 message on BCCH during periods in packet idle mode.

If the mobile station has received neither the SI13 nor the PSI13 message within the last 30 seconds, it shall attempt to receive the SI13 message each time it is scheduled on BCCH. Such attempts shall be made during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. A mobile station in packet transfer mode may suspend its TBF for this purpose (see 5.5.1.4.2).

The SI13 and PSI13 messages contain the BCCH_CHANGE_MARK and SI_CHANGE_FIELD parameters. The mobile station shall store the value of the last BCCH_CHANGE_MARK received.

If the mobile station receives a BCCH_CHANGE_MARK and detects that the value has been incremented by one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *partial acquisition* of BCCH information. The information that shall be received is determined by the SI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter:

- If the SI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter indicates an update of a specific type or specific types of SI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one instance of each of the indicated type(s) of SI messages.
- If the SI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unspecified type or types of SI messages, the mobile station shall receive at least one message instance within each consistent set of SI messages on BCCH. It shall also receive all SI messages on BCCH not belonging to a consistent set.
- If the SI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter indicates an update of an unknown type of SI message, the mobile station is not required to update any BCCH information.

When a SI message is received, the mobile station shall consider a SI *change mark* value, if such is received in the message and take appropriate action (see 5.5.1.4.1).

If the mobile station receives a BCCH_CHANGE_MARK and detects that the value has been incremented by more than one unit, compared to the previous value, the mobile station shall perform a *complete acquisition* of BCCH messages (see 5.5.1.4).

5.5.1.3.2 Establishment of PBCCH

The mobile station may receive a SI13 or PSI13 message providing a PBCCH description indicating that PBCCH is present in the cell. The mobile station shall then perform a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH messages using the indicated PBCCH (see 5.5.1.4).

5.5.1.3.3 SI13 reception failure

If the mobile station has not received the SI13 or the PSI13 message within the last 60 seconds, a SI13 reception failure has occurred. A SI13 reception failure shall result in a cell reselection.

5.5.1.4 Acquisition of system information on the broadcast channel

This procedure shall be used by the GPRS mobile station to perform a complete or partial acquisition of either PBCCH or BCCH information.

This procedure starts when the mobile station receives a PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK, BCCH_CHANGE_MARK, PSI or SI *change mark* value indicating that system information is changed. Moreover, the procedure shall start at any other indication, which may be received by the mobile station, that the stored system information for the serving cell is no longer valid.

At cell selection or cell reselection, in case PBCCH is present in the target cell, this procedure starts when the mobile station starts to receive the information on PBCCH. In case PBCCH is not present in the target cell, the procedure starts when the mobile station has received the SI13 message.

In a *complete acquisition* of either PBCCH or BCCH information, the mobile station shall receive all PSI or SI messages that are scheduled on the respective broadcast channel. The mobile station shall delete any PSI or SI *change mark* value that was stored before the acquisition of PBCCH or BCCH information started.

In a *partial acquisition* of either PBCCH or BCCH information, only a certain subset of the PSI or SI messages that are scheduled on the respective broadcast channel shall be received. The mobile station may consider the state of the PSI or SI *change mark* values, without restriction, to reduce the total number of messages to receive.

When the mobile station acquires a set of PSI or SI messages on the respective broadcast channels, it may receive these messages during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. While the mobile station is in packet idle mode, an attempt to receive a required message shall be made each time the message is scheduled on the broadcast channel, until the message is received. While the mobile station is in packet transfer mode, it shall receive any PSI message that is sent by the network on PACCH.

If the mobile station has not received the required messages within 10 seconds after the start of this procedure, an attempt to receive a missing message shall be made each time the message is scheduled on the broadcast channel. These attempts shall then be performed during both packet idle and packet transfer modes. A mobile station in packet transfer mode may suspend its TBF(s) for this purpose, as specified in 5.5.1.4.2.

A second acquisition of either PBCCH or BCCH information may be initiated (e.g., when the mobile station receives a PSI or SI *change mark* value) before a previous acquisition is completed. In this case, the first acquisition shall be aborted and the missing messages from that, if they are still relevant, shall be included in the second acquisition of PBCCH or BCCH information.

To allow future extension of PSI message types, the mobile station may disregard a message in a position within the schedule of PSI messages on PBCCH, where it receives a valid RLC/MAC control block, but diagnoses an unknown or unexpected (non-PSI) message type. When this condition is detected, the mobile station needs not to receive the PBCCH block in this position again, until a change in the schedule of PBCCH messages is detected or a *complete acquisition* of PBCCH information is required.

5.5.1.4.1 Consistent sets of system information messages

A mobile station, receiving a PSI or SI message belonging to a consistent set of system information messages, shall store the last PSI or SI *change mark* value received for the set of messages (see table 5.1/GSM 04.60).

Whenever mobile station receives a PSI or SI *change mark* value, which is not equal to the previously stored value for the set of messages, the mobile station shall perform a *partial acquisition* of either PBCCH or BCCH information. It shall then receive all instances of the PSI or SI messages belonging to the consistent set of system information messages.

If a mobile station detects an inconsistency amongst the PSI or SI *count* and *index* parameters within in a consistent set of system information messages or any other inconsistency making the information that is contained invalid, the mobile station shall discard the messages received so far and delete the stored PSI or SI *change mark* value. The mobile station may then restart the acquisition of the affected system information messages.

5.5.1.4.2 Suspension of operation to receive system information

During certain conditions, the mobile station in packet transfer mode is allowed to suspend a TBF to receive certain information on PBCCH or BCCH. Such suspension is made without notification to the network.

Suspension of a TBF for this purpose is allowed during the time required, for each message and according to the mobile station's multislot class, to receive the required messages on PBCCH or BCCH. The allowable suspension of an uplink TBF may be extended with one block period, in case of dynamic or extended dynamic allocation, if the mobile station is unable to receive the corresponding USF due to the suspension of downlink operation.

5.5.1.5 Discontinuous reception (DRX)

A mobile station in packet idle mode shall listen to the radio blocks on CCCH or PCCCH as defined in GSM 05.02. In the *GPRS attach procedure*, defined in GSM 04.08, the mobile station requests values for the SPLIT_PG_CYCLE and NON_DRX_TIMER parameters to be applied on CCCH or PCCCH.

NOTE: The support of the SPLIT_PG_CYCLE parameter is optional on CCCH, see GSM 05.02.

The SPLIT_PG_CYCLE and NON_DRX_TIMER parameters control:

- the occurrence of paging blocks on CCCH or PCCCH belonging to the mobile station (SPLIT_PG_CYCLE parameter, see GSM 05.02) when DRX is used (DRX mode, see GSM 03.64); and
- the duration of the period in non-DRX mode to be applied by the mobile station when it has left the packet transfer mode and enters the packet idle mode.

In each cell, the network defines an upper limit for the duration of the period in non-DRX mode to be applied by the mobile station following the transition from the packet transfer mode to the packet idle mode. The upper limit is specified by the DRX_TIMER_MAX parameter. The period in non-DRX mode is determined by the minimum value that is defined by the NON_DRX_TIMER parameter, requested in the *GPRS attach procedure*, and the DRX_TIMER_MAX parameter.

If the duration of the period in non-DRX mode has been given a non-zero value, the mobile station shall start the period in non-DRX mode when it enters the packet idle mode. During this period, DRX shall not be used by the mobile station when listening to the radio blocks on CCCH or PCCCH, see GSM 05.02. When the period in non-DRX mode ends, the mobile station shall enter DRX mode and may start using DRX on CCCH and PCCCH.

If the duration of the period in non-DRX mode has been given a zero value, the mobile station shall immediately enter DRX mode when it has entered the packet idle mode and may start using DRX on CCCH and PCCCH.

When the mobile station receives a new value of the DRX_TIMER_MAX parameter, the mobile station is not required to consider the new value until the next time it enters packet idle mode.

In addition to the period in non-DRX mode at the transition from packet transfer mode to packet idle mode, a mobile station operating in NC2 mode shall apply a period in non-DRX mode when it has sent an NC measurement report. The duration of this period is defined by the NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD parameter. The period in non-DRX mode shall start when the mobile station sends the NC measurement report.

If non-DRX mode was already applied when the mobile station sends the NC measurement report, and the reminder of that period is greater than the value defined by the NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD parameter, the mobile station shall remain in non-DRX mode for the period defined before the NC measurement report was sent.

During the MM procedures for *GPRS attach* and *routeing area update* defined in GSM 04.08, the mobile station shall not use DRX. The mobile station shall resume the normal DRX handling after the receipt of a *GPRS attach accept* or a *routeing area update accept*.

5.5.1.6 Page mode procedures on PCCCH

The network may send page mode information in any downlink message on PCCCH (and PACCH, see NOTE 1). The page mode information controls possible additional requirements on a mobile station receiving the message.

NOTE 1: PCCCH, PDTCH and PACCH may be operated in frame stealing mode on the same PDCH. A mobile station in packet idle mode shall consider any RLC/MAC control message received in such a radio block as belonging to PCCCH. A mobile station in packet transfer mode shall consider any RLC/MAC control message received as belonging to PACCH.

A mobile station in packet transfer mode shall not consider the page mode information received in any message.

A mobile station in packet idle mode shall take into account the page mode information in any message received in a radio block on PCCCH corresponding to its paging group. The mobile station shall not take into account the page mode information in a message received in any other radio block than those corresponding to its paging group. The requirements yielded by the page mode information are as follows:

- normal paging: no additional requirements;
- *extended paging:* the mobile station is required in addition to receive and analyse the possible message in the next but one block period on PCCCH where paging may occur (PPCH);
- *paging reorganization:* The mobile station shall receive all messages on the PCCCH regardless of the BS_PAG_BLKS_RES setting. It is required to receive all PBCCH messages. When the mobile station receives the next message to its (possibly new) paging group, subsequent action is defined by the page mode information in that message;
- same as before: no change of page mode from the previous page mode.

Note that a mobile station takes into account the page mode information only in packet idle mode and only in messages received in a radio block corresponding to its paging group, whatever the currently applied requirements are (normal paging, extended paging or paging reorganization).

When the mobile station selects a new PPCH, the initial page mode in the mobile station shall be set to paging reorganization. If an RLC/MAC block in a paging sub-channel does not contain page mode information, or if it is not received correctly, the default page mode information is *same as before*.

5.5.1.7 Frequency Parameters

Frequency parameters are included in the assignment messages (i.e., PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE) and define the radio frequency channels or set of radio frequency channels the mobile station is to use during the assigned TBF. The first assignment message, sent to the mobile station during packet transfer mode, shall include the frequency parameters. Subsequent assignment messages, sent to the mobile station during packet transfer mode, may omit the frequency parameters. If a mobile station receives a subsequent assignment message, during packet transfer mode, without the frequency parameters, the mobile station shall continue to use the previously assigned frequency parameters.

The Frequency Parameters information element is defined in subclause 12.8. The frequency parameters may use an ARFCN defining a non-hopping radio frequency channel, or use the indirect encoding, direct encoding 1 or direct encoding 2 defining a hopping radio frequency channel.

The indirect encoding defines the assigned set of radio frequency channels by referencing information stored within the mobile station. Such information may be received on PBCCH or BCCH (see subclauses 5.5.2.1, 11.2.19, 12.8 and 12.10a), or be received in a previous assignment message using one of the direct encoding options. An MA_NUMBER identifies which of up to eight stored sets of frequency parameters is to be used. The MA_NUMBER shall use the following coding:

MA_NUMBER = 0-13 shall be used to reference a GPRS mobile allocation received in a PSI2 message;

MA_NUMBER = 14 shall be used to reference a GPRS mobile allocation received in a SI13 or PSI13 message;

MA_NUMBER = 15 shall be used to reference a GPRS mobile allocation received in a previous assignment message using the direct encoding.

When the indirect encoding is used, the network may include a CHANGE_MARK_1 and a CHANGE_MARK_2 in the Frequency Parameters information element. The mobile station shall then verify that it is using a set of PBCCH or BCCH information identified by a PSI or SI *change mark* corresponding to one of the CHANGE_MARK_1 or 2 parameters, for the decoding of the frequency information. If that is not the case, an abnormal condition occurs.

The direct encoding defines the assigned set of radio frequency channels by using information contained within the assignment message. The direct encoding 1 references the cell allocation or reference frequency lists received on PBCCH for the decoding of this information. The direct encoding 2 is self contained. When the direct encoding 1 or 2 is used, the mobile station shall store the received GPRS mobile allocation for possible later reference in an assignment message using the indirect encoding. Such reference shall be made using the MA_NUMBER = 15.

For the decoding of frequency parameters, the mobile station shall be able to store the following frequency information (see subclauses 11.2.19, 12.8 and 12.10a):

- four Reference Frequency Lists received in the PSI2 information and the corresponding RFL_NUMBERs for identification, each RFL having a contents length of up to 18 octets;
- a Cell Allocation received in the PSI2 information referencing up to four RFLs;
- seven GPRS Mobile Allocations received in the PSI2 or the SI13/PSI13 information and the corresponding MA_NUMBERs for identification, each GPRS Mobile Allocation information element having a length of up to 12 octets (96 bits); and
- one GPRS mobile allocation received in an assignment message using direct encoding 1 or 2, consisting of either a GPRS Mobile Allocation information element having a length of up to 12 octets (96 bits) or a MA Frequency List having a contents length of up to 18 octets.

The mobile station shall be able to store the frequency information for the PCCCH description corresponding to its own PCCCH_GROUP (see 11.2.19).

The frequency information that the mobile station has stored while camping on a cell shall be deleted when the mobile station reselect cell.

5.5.2 Network side

5.5.2.1 System Information broadcasting

5.5.2.1.1 System information on PBCCH

If PBCCH is present in the cell, PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE (PSI) 1 to 3 messages, and optionally further types of PSI messages are regularly broadcast by the network on the PBCCH. The PSI2 message and some further types of PSI messages may be broadcast in a multiple number of instances. Based on this information the mobile station is able to decide whether and how it may gain access to the system via the current cell.

Instances of the PSI 3bis message may be broadcast on PBCCH if the required cell reselection and neighbour cell information does not fit into the PSI 3 message.

Instances of the PSI 4 message may be broadcast on PBCCH if interference measurements for power control shall be performed by the mobile stations camping on the cell, see GSM 05.08.

Instances of the PSI 5 message may be broadcast on PBCCH if measurement reporting shall be performed by the mobile stations camping on the cell, see GSM 05.08.

The PSI1 message contains the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK and PSI_CHANGE_FIELD parameters. The value of the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK may be incremented by one, modulo 8, each time the network makes a change in the PBCCH information. Such change includes any addition, removal or replacement of PSI messages, contents of PSI messages, or change in the scheduling of PSI messages on PBCCH. A change in the contents of the PSI1 message alone shall not to be reflected in the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK. When the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK is incremented, the PSI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter shall be set to an appropriate value to indicate the nature of the latest change in the PBCCH information.

The network may increment the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK value by more than one, modulo 8, in order to enforce a complete acquisition of PBCCH information of all mobile stations.

In order to avoid extensive TBF suspensions following an increment of the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK parameter, the network may send PSI messages on PACCH to mobile stations in packet transfer mode.

5.5.2.1.2 System information on BCCH

In addition to the requirements in GSM 04.08, a SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 (SI13) message is regularly broadcast by the network on the BCCH to support GPRS. Optionally and if PBCCH is not present in the cell, additional types of SI messages may be broadcast on BCCH. Some of them may be broadcast in multiple number of instances. If PBCCH is present in the cell, only the SI13 message is required on BCCH to support GPRS.

Instances of the SI15 message may be broadcast on BCCH, when PBCCH is not present in the cell and if interference measurements for power control shall be performed by the mobile stations camping on the cell, see GSM 05.08. The presence of SI 15 messages shall be indicated in SI 13 message.

Based on this information, the GPRS mobile station is able to decide whether and how it gains access to the system via the current cell when PBCCH is not present.

The SI13 message contains the BCCH_CHANGE_MARK and SI_CHANGE_FIELD parameters. If PBCCH is not present in the cell, the value of the BCCH_CHANGE_MARK may be incremented by one, modulo 8, each time the network makes a change in the BCCH information. Such change includes any addition, removal or replacement of SI messages, contents of SI messages, or change in the scheduling of SI messages on BCCH. Changes in the contents of the SI13 message or in the RACH Control Parameters information element alone (see GSM 04.08) shall not to be reflected in the BCCH_CHANGE_MARK. When the BCCH_CHANGE_MARK is incremented, the SI_CHANGE_FIELD parameter shall be set to an appropriate value to indicate the nature of the latest change in the BCCH information.

When PBCCH is not present in the cell, the network may increment the BCCH_CHANGE_MARK value by more than one, modulo 8, in order to enforce a complete acquisition of BCCH information of all mobile stations.

5.5.2.1.3 System information on PACCH (and other logical channels)

The network may broadcast PSI messages on PACCH. In particular, if a mobile station is busy in packet transfer mode and thus unable to receive the relevant blocks on the broadcast channels (PBCCH or BCCH) for a period longer than 15 seconds, the following requirements apply:

- If PBCCH is present in the cell, the network may broadcast the PSI1 message on PACCH such that the mobile station may receive the PSI1 message at least every 15 seconds.
- If PBCCH is not present in the cell, the network may broadcast the PSI13 message on PACCH such that the mobile station may receive the PSI13 messages at least every 15 seconds.

Furthermore, the network may broadcast PSI messages on PCCCH. In particular, the network may send the PSI1 and PSI13 messages on PCCCH to notify mobile stations in packet idle mode about changes in the PBCCH information or changes of the PBCCH channel description.

5.5.2.1.4 Consistent sets of system information messages

Certain types of PSI and SI messages are sent on PBCCH and BCCH in a multiple number of instances. If such a PSI or SI message type is sent on (P)BCCH, the mobile station shall receive a consistent set of that type of PSI or SI message. In some cases, more than one type of PSI messages may be joined into one consistent set, see table 5.1/GSM 04.60.

| Consistent set / | Broadcast | Number of | PSI or SI change mark | PSI or SI index | PSI or SI count |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Message Type(s) | Channel | instances | parameter | parameter | parameter |
| PSI2 | PBCCH | 1 – 8 | PSI2_CHANGE_MARK | PSI2_INDEX | PSI2_COUNT |
| PSI3 | PBCCH | 1 | PSI3_CHANGE_MARK | | |
| PSI3 bis | PBCCH | 0 – 16 | PSI3_CHANGE_MARK | PSI3bis_INDEX | PSI3bis_COUNT |
| PSI4 | PBCCH | 0 - 8 | PSI4_CHANGE_MARK | PSI4_INDEX | PSI4_COUNT |
| PSI5 | PBCCH | 0 - 8 | PSI5_CHANGE_MARK | PSI5_INDEX | PSI5_COUNT |
| SI13 (Note 1, 2) | BCCH | 1 | SI13_CHANGE_MARK | | |
| SI15 | BCCH | 0 - 8 | SI15_CHANGE_MARK | SI15_INDEX | SI15_COUNT |

 Table 5.1/GSM 04.60: Consistent sets of system information messages

- NOTE 1: If the SI13 message provides a GPRS mobile allocation, it shall also provide an SI13_CHANGE_MARK. The SI13_CHANGE_MARK shall be used if the indirect encoding of the frequency information is applied in a packet assignment, referring to the GPRS mobile allocation provided in the SI13 message. There is only one instance of the SI13 message.
- NOTE 2: The PSI13 message may be received on PACCH. It provides the same information as SI13, including the SI13_CHANGE_MARK.

A consistent set of system information messages is identified by a PSI or SI *change mark* parameter included in each message in the set. All messages within a consistent set shall have the same value of this parameter.

The total number of system information messages of a certain type within a consistent set is indicated by a PSI or SI *count* parameter included in each message in the set. The position of a certain message instance within the consistent set of system information messages is indicated by a PSI or SI *index* parameter.

The PSI or SI *count* parameter shall have the value N–1, where N is the number of instances of the particular message type present in the consistent set. The PSI or SI *index* parameter shall have a range from zero to N–1. Different instances of a particular message type in a consistent set shall have different values of the PSI or SI *index* parameter.

5.5.2.2 Paging

The network is required to send valid RLC data blocks or RLC/MAC control blocks continuously on all subchannels on PCCCH where paging can appear.

5.6 Measurement reports

The network may request measurement reports from the MS. The measurement reporting principles are specified in GSM 05.08. The measurement reports can be of two types:

- Network Control (NC) measurement reports when the MS is in MM Ready state (see GSM 04.08);
- Extended measurement (EM) reports in packet idle mode.

5.6.1 Network Control (NC) measurement reporting

The behaviour of the mobile station is controlled by the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER broadcast in the PSI5 message on PBCCH. Alternatively, the network may send the NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER parameters in a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message on PCCCH or PACCH to a particular mobile station. The parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER may have one of the values NC0, NC1, NC2 or RESET, see GSM 05.08.

When in mode NC1 or NC2, the mobile station shall perform the NC measurements as defined in GSM 05.08. The reporting periods are indicated in the NC_REPORTING_PARAMETER_I and NC_REPORTING_PARAMETER_T field of the PSI5or the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message. The mobile station shall apply to the timer T3158 either the NC_REPORTING_PARAMETER_I when in packet idle mode or the

NC_REPORTING_PARAMETER_T when in packet transfer mode. The measurement results shall be sent to the network using the procedures specified in subclause 7.3 for packet idle mode, and in subclause 8.3 for packet transfer mode.

On expiry of timer T3158, the mobile station shall restart timer T3158 with the indicated reporting period, perform the measurements and send the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message to the network.

A mobile station in mode NC1 or NC2 may receive a new indicated reporting period or change packet mode while timer T3158 is active. If the new indicated reporting period is less than the time to expiry of timer T3158, the mobile station shall immediately restart timer T3158 with the new indicated reporting period. Otherwise, the timer T3158 shall continue to run.

When the mobile station leaves the MM Ready state, the timer T3158 shall be stopped and no more measurement reports shall be sent to the network.

A mobile station may reselect a new cell or may be ordered to reselect a new cell with mode NC1 or NC2 while timer T3158 is active. If time to expiry of timer T3158 is greater than the indicated reporting period for the new cell, the mobile station shall immediately restart timer T3158 with the indicated reporting period for the new cell. Otherwise, the timer T3158 shall continue to run. At cell reselection the NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER, NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD, NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I and NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T) are either

- brought from the old cell (if received in a PACKET_MEASUREMENT_ORDER or CELL_CHANGE_ORDER message);
- received in a broadcast PSI5 message in the new cell. If no parameters have been brought from the old cell, and until individual measurement parameters are received in the new cell, the mobile station shall use the broadcast measurement parameters from PSI5.

The default frequency list to be applied in the new cell shall be the BA(GPRS) list of that cell until a new PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message is received.

A mobile station involved in an RR connection (in class A mode of operation) or performing *anonymous access*, see GSM 04.08, shall not send measurement reports to the network during that period. The mobile station shall return to the previous mode when the RR connection is released or when the TBF for the anonymous access is terminated.

5.6.2 Extended measurement (EM) reporting

The network may order a mobile station to send extended measurement reports. The behaviour of the mobile station is controlled by the parameter EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER in the PSI5 or PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message. The network may broadcast the PSI5 message on PBCCH to address all mobile stations or send the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDERmessage on PCCCH or PACCH to address a particular mobile station as defined in subclauses 7.5 and 8.5. The parameter EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER shall have one of the values EM0, EM1 or RESET, see GSM 05.08.

When in mode EM1 the mobile station shall perform the measurements as defined in GSM 05.08., The EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD field of the PSI5 or PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message indicates reporting period. When instructed to perform EM measurement reporting the mobile station shall set timer T3178 according to the indicated reporting period. The results shall be sent to the network using the procedure defined in subclause 7.3 or 8.3.

A mobile station may reselect to a new cell with mode EM1while timer T3178 is active. If the time to expiry of timer T3178 is greater than the indicated reporting period for the new cell, the mobile station shall immediately restart timer T3178 with the indicated reporting period for the new cell. Otherwise, the timer T3178 shall continue to run.

6 Paging procedures

For a mobile station in packet idle mode, the network may initiate the establishment of an RR connection or a downlink packet transfer by the paging procedures. The paging procedure can only be initiated by the network on a paging subchannel either on CCCH or on PCCCH. A number of mobile stations can be paged for either downlink packet transfer or RR connection establishment in the same paging message.

For a mobile station in packet transfer mode, the network may initiate the establishment of an RR connection by the paging procedures. The paging procedure can only be initiated by the network on PACCH or on a paging subchannel on CCCH. A number of mobile stations can be paged for RR connection establishment in the same paging message.

Paging procedures for RR connection establishment are described in subclause 6.1. Paging procedures for downlink packet transfer are described in subclause 6.2.

6.1 Paging procedure for RR connection establishment

The network may initiate the establishment of an RR connection by the paging procedure for RR connection establishment.

The network initiates the paging procedure to trigger an RR connection establishment by broadcasting a paging request message on the appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH. The paging subchannels on CCCH and PCCCH are specified in GSM 05.02 and GSM 03.13. The mobile station is paged on the PCCCH if available, otherwise on the CCCH.

The network may also send paging related information on PACCH to a mobile station in class A or class B mode of operation when such mobile station is in packet transfer mode.

6.1.1 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH

The paging initiation procedure and the paging request messages used on CCCH are specified in GSM 04.08.

6.1.2 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH

Paging initiation using the paging subchannel on PCCCH applies when sending paging information to a mobile station in class A or class B mode of operation, when such mobile station is not in packet transfer mode and when the network operates according to mode I (see GSM 03.60).

The network initiates the paging procedure by broadcasting a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message on an appropriate paging subchannel on PCCCH, considering the DRX parameters valid for each targeted mobile station.

For each mobile station, that is paged to trigger RR connection establishment, a channel needed field is included in the PACKET PAGING REQUEST message, see subclause 11.2.22. The channel needed field defines how mobile stations of different capabilities shall code the establishment cause field in the CHANNEL REQUEST message, as specified in GSM 04.08.

A PACKET PAGING REQUEST message on PCCCH may include more than one mobile station identification.

6.1.3 Paging initiation using PACCH

Paging initiation using PACCH applies to a mobile station in class A or class B mode of operation when such mobile station is in packet transfer mode and when the network operates according to mode I (see GSM 03.60). In this case, the network shall send the PACKET PAGING REQUEST message to the mobile station on the appropriate PACCH. The message includes the mobile station identification and the channel needed field which defines how mobiles of different capabilities shall code the establishment cause field in the CHANNEL REQUEST message, as specified in GSM 04.08.

6.1.4 Paging response

Upon receipt of a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message, which purpose was to trigger the establishment of an RR connection, the paging response procedures as specified in GSM 04.08 shall be followed.

6.2 Paging procedure for downlink packet transfer

The network may initiate the packet paging procedure in order to obtain the mobile station cell location required for downlink packet transfer. The packet paging procedure can only be initiated by the network. The procedure is initiated by broadcasting PACKET PAGING REQUEST message on the appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH. The paging subchannels on CCCH and PCCCH are specified in GSM 05.02 and GSM 03.13.

Packet paging using the paging subchannel on PCCCH applies when sending a paging request message to a mobile station that is not in packet transfer mode. Packet paging using the paging subchannel on CCCH applies to a mobile station that is not in packet transfer mode and when a PCCCH is not provided in the cell.

6.2.1 Paging procedure using paging subchannel on CCCH

The packet paging procedure and the paging request messages used on CCCH are specified in GSM 04.08.

6.2.2 Paging using paging subchannel on PCCCH

The packet paging procedure is initiated by the network. It is triggered by a page request from the MM sublayer, see GSM 04.07 and GSM 04.08

The network initiates the paging procedure by broadcasting a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message on an appropriate paging subchannel on PPCH, considering the DRX parameters valid for each targeted mobile station.

A PACKET PAGING REQUEST message may include more than one mobile station identification.

On receipt of a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message, the addressed mobile station shall forward an indication of the received paging information to the MM sublayer in the mobile station (see GSM 04.07 and GSM 04.08).

6.2.3 Paging response

Whenever the MM sublayer in the mobile station indicates an LLC PDU in response to a PACKET PAGING REQUEST, the mobile station shall initiate the uplink TBF using a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST with cause value of 'Page Response'.

The procedure in response to a packet paging request on CCCH is specified in GSM 04.08

NOTE: The mobile station initiates an implicit packet paging response by sending an LLC PDU to the network as defined in GSM 04.64 and GSM 04.08.

Medium Access Control (MAC) procedures on PCCCH

The establishment of a Temporary Block Flow (TBF) can be initiated by either the mobile station or the network.

The request for establishment of a TBF on PCCCH, if allocated in the cell, is described in this clause. If no PCCCH is allocated in the cell, the establishment of a TBF occurs on CCCH as described in GSM 04.08.

For mobile stations in packet idle mode on PCCCH, measurement reports messages are sent on temporary fixed allocations without the establishment of an uplink TBF. (see subclause 7.3)

7.1 TBF establishment initiated by the mobile station on PCCCH

The purpose of the packet access procedure is to establish a TBF to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network. Packet access shall be done on PCCCH, as defined in this clause, if a PCCCH exists. Otherwise, packet access shall be done on CCCH, as defined in GSM 04.08. The packet access can be done in either one phase (subclause 7.1.2) or in two phases (subclauses 7.1.2 and 7.1.3). If the requested RLC mode is *unacknowledged mode*, the mobile station shall perform a two phase packet access.

TBF establishment can also be done on PACCH if a TBF for transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station is already established (see subclause 8.1.1.1.3 and subclause 8.1.1.3.5).

The packet access procedure is initiated by the mobile station. Initiation is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU. The request from upper layers specifies throughput, RLC mode and a Radio Priority to be associated with the packet transfer or indicates that the packet to be transferred contains signalling

. Upon such a request,

- if access to the network is allowed (subclause 7.1.1), the mobile station shall initiate the packet access procedure as defined in subclause 7.1.3.1;
- otherwise, the RR sublayer in the mobile station shall reject the request.

If the request from upper layers indicates signalling, the highest Radio Priority shall be used at determination if access to the network is allowed, and the acknowledged RLC mode shall be used .

7.1.1 Permission to access the network

The network broadcasts on PBCCH and PCCCH, the list of authorised access classes and authorised special access classes in the ACC_CONTR_CLASS parameter.

Access to the network is allowed if the mobile station is a member of at least one authorised access class or special access class as defined in GSM 02.11.

7.1.2 Initiation of a TBF establishment

7.1.2.1 Initiation of the packet access procedure

The mobile station shall initiate the packet access procedure by scheduling the sending of PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages on PRACH and simultaneously leaving the packet idle mode. At sending of the first PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the MS shall store the value for the Retry (R) bit to be transmitted in all the subsequent MAC headers as 'MS sent channel request message once'. If a second PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message once or more'. If a second PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message is sent, the MS shall change the value for the Retry (R) bit to 'MS sent channel request message once or more'. The mobile station shall continue to monitor PBCCH and PCCCH. When the mobile station receives the PRACH Control Parameters IE, the value of the PERSISTENCE_LEVEL parameter shall be taken into account at the next following PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST attempt. A mobile station in class A or class B mode of operation shall respond to a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message indicating an RR connection establishment. A mobile station in class B mode of operation may abort the packet access procedure at the receipt of a PACKET PAGING REQUEST message indicating a non-RR connection shall be ignored.

Mobile stations in class C mode of operation shall ignore all PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages during the packet access procedure.

The PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages are sent on PRACH and contain an indication of the type of access and parameters required to indicate the mobile station's demand of radio resource.

There are two formats of the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message containing either 8 bit or 11 bit of information. The format to be applied on PRACH is controlled by the parameter ACC_BURST_TYPE which is broadcast on PBCCH.

If the mobile station intends to use the TBF to send user data, it shall indicate Short Access as access type if the amount of data can fit in 8 or less than 8 RLC/MAC blocks. The number of blocks shall be calculated assuming channel coding scheme CS-1. If the amount of data to send takes more than 8 RLC/MAC blocks, the mobile station shall request either one phase access or two phase access.

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Page Response, Cell update, or for a Mobility Management procedure, the mobile station shall indicate this in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

If the purpose of the packet access procedure is to send a Measurement Report, the mobile station shall indicate 'Single block without TBF establishment' in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

7.1.2.1.1 Access persistence control on PRACH

The mobile station shall make maximally M + 1 attempts to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message.

After sending each PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall listen to the PBCCH; it shall also listen to the PAGCH that corresponds to the PRACH (i.e. carried by the same PDCH).

The PRACH Control Parameters IE contains the access persistence control parameters and shall be broadcast on PBCCH and PCCCH. The parameters included in the PRACH Control Parameters IE are:

- MAX_RETRANS, for each radio priority i (i=1,2,3,4);
- PERSISTENCE_LEVEL, which consists of the PERSISTENCE_LEVEL P(i) for each radio priority i (i = 1, 2, 3, 4); where P(i) ∈ {0, 1, ...14, 16}. If the PRACH Control Parameters IE does not contain the PERSISTENCE_LEVEL parameter, this shall be interpreted as if P(i)=0 for all radio priorities;
- S;
- TX_INT.

The first attempt to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, may be initiated at the first possible TDMA frame containing PRACH on PDCH matching the mobile station's PCCCH_GROUP (see GSM 05.02). For each attempt, the mobile station shall draw a random value R with uniform probability distribution in the set {0, 1, ..., 15}. The mobile station is allowed to transmit a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message if P(i), where i is the radio priority of the TBF being established, is less or equal to R.

After each attempt, the S and T parameters are used to determine the next TDMA frame in which it may be allowed to make a successive attempt. The number of TDMA frames belonging to the PRACH on the PDCH defined by the PCCCH group for the mobile station between two successive attempts to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message excluding the TDMA frames potentially containing the messages themselves is a random value drawn for each transmission with uniform probability distribution in the set $\{S, S + 1, ..., S + T - 1\}$;

Here,

M is the value of the parameter MAX_RETRANS, belonging to the Radio Priority of the access;

T is the value of the parameter TX_INT;

S is the value of the parameter S.

Having made M + 1 attempts to send a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall start timer T3170. At expiry of timer T3170, the packet access procedure shall be aborted and the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection (see subclause 9.4.2).

7.1.2.2 Packet assignment procedure

7.1.2.2.1 On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the network may assign a radio resource on one or more PDCHs to be used by the mobile station for the TBF.

The allocated PDTCH and PACCH resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, sent on any PAGCH block on the same PCCCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. The Packet Request Reference information element shall be used to address the mobile station and frequency parameters shall be included.

If the dynamic allocation medium access mode is used, the network shall include the USF values allocated for PDCHs in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message.

The network may assign fixed resources to the mobile station. In that case, the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall include an ALLOCATION_BITMAP. The network may include gaps in the ALLOCATION_BITMAP where the mobile station shall monitor the PACCH and perform neighbour cell power measurements.

A mobile station that has not indicated Measurement Report in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message shall perform a two phase access if the Single Block Allocation struct is included in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, or a one phase access if the Dynamic Allocation struct or Fixed Allocation struct is included. A mobile station that has indicated Measurement Report in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message shall send the measurement report according to subclause 7.3.1.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message corresponding to one of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages the mobile station shall stop timer T3170 if running, stop sending PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, and switch to the assigned PDCHs.

The mobile station may use information received on PBCCH, BCCH or a previous assignment message to decode the frequency parameters contained in the assignment message. If the mobile station detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the assignment message, it shall abort the procedure, if required initiate a *partial acquisition* of PBCCH or BCCH information, and may then re-initiate this procedure.

A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message may indicate an assignment starting time in the TBF Starting Time parameter. The mobile station shall monitor PCCCH until the point in time denoted by the TBF Starting Time. Thereafter it shall switch to the assigned PDCHs, start timer T3164 and proceed with the contention resolution defined in subclause 7.1.2.3. If while monitoring the PCCCH the mobile station receives more than one PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, it shall act upon the most recently received message and shall ignore the previous message.

On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with access type indicating Two Phase Access Request or Single block without TBF establishment, the network may allocate a single radio block on an uplink PDCH. In order to force the mobile station to make a two phase access, the network may allocate a single radio block on an uplink PDCH on receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with any of the other access types.

If the mobile station has been allocated a single block in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message and the mobile station has not indicated Single block without TBF establishment in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall proceed with the two phase packet access procedure according to subclause 7.1.3.

If the mobile station has been allocated a single block in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message and the mobile station has indicated Single block without TBF establishment in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall proceed with the measurement report according to subclause 7.3.1.

Otherwise the mobile station shall proceed with contention resolution of the one phase packet access procedure according to subclause 7.1.2.3.

7.1.2.2.2 Packet access queuing notification procedure

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message. The PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message shall be sent on the same PCCCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. It contains a Temporary Queuing Identity which is later used to identify the mobile station (either when polling or sending an assignment).

On receipt of a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message corresponding to one of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station shall stop timer T3170 if running, start timer T3162, and stop sending PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages. It shall continue to listen to the PBCCH and the PCCCH. If the mobile station receives a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message while waiting for the TBF Starting Time of a valid PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET QUEUEING NOTIFICATION.

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message following a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message. In this case, the reference address to the mobile station shall be the Temporary Queuing Identity received in the PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message following a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3162, start timer T3164, and switch to the assigned PDCHs, as further defined in subclause 7.1.3.2.1.

On expiry of timer T3162, the packet access procedure shall be aborted and a packet access failure is indicated to the upper layer.

7.1.2.2.3 Packet polling procedure

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, after having sent a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message. The PACKET POLLING REQUEST message shall be sent on the same PDCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. The mobile station shall be addressed by the Temporary Queuing Identity.

On receipt of a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, the mobile station shall restart the timer T3162 and respond to the network with the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink radio block specified by the RRBP field..

7.1.2.2.4 Packet access reject procedure

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message on any PAGCH block on the same PCCCH on which the channel request message was received. This message contains the request reference with time of reception of the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message, and optionally a WAIT_INDICATION field in the Reject structure of the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message containing a WAIT_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, where the Packet Request Reference in the Reject structure corresponds to one of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages,

the mobile station shall stop sending PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages, start timer T3172 with the value indicated in the WAIT_INDICATION field, start timer T3162 if it has not already been started and listen to the downlink PCCCH until timer T3162 expires. During this time, the mobile station shall ignore additional PACKET ACCESS REJECT messages, but on reception of any PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message corresponding to any other of its 3 last PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages the mobile station shall stop timers T3162 and T3172, and follow the same procedure as for receiving a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message following a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message.

If no PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message is received before expiration of timer T3162, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode (listening to its paging channel). As an option the mobile station may stop timer T3162 and return to packet idle mode as soon as it has received responses from the network on all, or in case more than 3 were sent, the last 3 of its PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST messages.

The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, but may attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection. A mobile station in class A or class B mode of operation may attempt to enter the dedicated mode in the same cell before timer T3172 has expired. During the time T3172 is running, the mobile station shall ignore all received PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages except paging request to trigger RR connection establishment.

The value of the WAIT_INDICATION field (i.e. timer T3172) relates to the cell from which it was received.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station without a WAIT_INDICATION field, the mobile station shall stop timer T3162 if running and return to packet idle mode. Before initiating a new packet access procedure the mobile station shall decode the PRACH Control Parameters if they are broadcast.

7.1.2.3 Contention resolution at one phase access

In order to uniquely identify the mobile station when sending on uplink, the RLC Header is extended to include the TLLI of the mobile station, for the first three RLC data blocks or all of them if the TBF contains less than three RLC data blocks on uplink.. At sending of the first RLC data block, the mobile station shall stop timer T3164, set counter N3104 to 1, and start timer T3166.

The counter N3104 shall be stepped each time the mobile station sends an RLC data block.

The network shall respond by including the TLLI in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message after the first correctly received RLC data block that comprises the TLLI.

The contention resolution is completed on the network side when the network receives a TLLI value identifying the mobile station, as part of the contention resolution procedure on the TBF.

The contention resolution is completed on the mobile station side when the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the same TLLI as the mobile station has included in the RLC header of the first RLC data blocks. The mobile shall then stop timer T3166 and counter N3104.

The contention resolution has failed on the mobile station side when the counter N3104 has reached its maximum value, or on expiry of timer T3166, or if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the right TFI but with another TLLI than the mobile station has included in the RLC header of the first RLC data blocks. The mobile station shall then reset the counter N3104, stop timer T3166 if not expired, immediately stop transmitting on this TBF and reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.

7.1.2.4 One phase packet access completion

The one phase packet access procedure is completed upon a successful contention resolution. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode.

7.1.2.5 Timing Advance

Initial timing advance may be provided in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT in the TIMING_ADVANCE_VALUE field.

Thereafter either the timing advance is updated with a PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE message or a continuous timing advance procedure is used. If a Timing Advance Index is included in the assignment message, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, using its allocation on PTCCH (see GSM 05.10). Otherwise, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used. For the case where a TIMING_ADVANCE_VALUE field is not provided in the assignment message, the mobile station is not allowed to send normal bursts on the uplink until it receives a valid timing advance either through the continuous timing advance procedure or in a PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE message.

7.1.3 TBF establishment using two phase access

The two phase access procedure defined in this subclause, is applicable also in the case when no PCCCH is provided in the cell. For that case, the first phase is defined in GSM 04.08.

7.1.3.1 Initiation of the Packet resource request procedure

In the first phase of a two phase access in a cell provided with a PCCCH, the same procedures as for one phase access are used until the network sends a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message with a Single Block Allocation, denoting two phase access to the mobile station. In that message, the network reserves a limited resource on one PDCH to the mobile station where the mobile station transmits a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

If PCCCH is provided in the cell, a two phase access can be initiated:

- by the network by ordering the mobile station to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The order is sent implicitly to the mobile station in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message by including the Single Block Allocation struct. by a mobile station, by requiring a two phase access in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. In this case, if access is granted, the network shall order the mobile station to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The order is sent implicitly to the mobile station in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message by including the Single Block Allocation Struct.

If no PCCCH is provided in the cell, a two phase access can be initiated:

- by a mobile station, as defined in GSM 04.08.

When the mobile station has received a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message it shall respond with a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in the allocated single radio block. At sending of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, the mobile station shall start timer T3168.

- The PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message is sent by the mobile station to the network.

The mobile station shall indicate in the RLC_OCTET_COUNT the number of octets of user data that it has to be transferred in the TBF. Both when the dynamic allocation or extended dynamic allocation medium access method is used and when the fixed allocation medium access method is used, the maximum value of RLC_OCTET_COUNT shall be interpreted as a request for the maximum number of octets, and the value '0' as a request for an open ended TBF.

7.1.3.2 Packet resource assignment for uplink procedure

7.1.3.2.1 On receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message

On receipt of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message, the network shall respond by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT (radio resources assignment on one or more PDCHs to be used by the mobile station for the TBF) or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station on PACCH on the same PDCH on which the mobile station has sent the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs. The REL_OR_ABS_FN field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message indicates the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the assigned uplink TBF.

The mobile station may use information received on PBCCH, BCCH or a previous assignment message to decode the frequency parameters contained in the assignment message. If the mobile station detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the assignment message, it shall abort the procedure, if required initiate a *partial acquisition* of PBCCH or BCCH information, and may then re-initiate the access on the PRACH.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a WAIT_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and start timer T3172 with the indicated value (Wait Indication). The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, but may attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection. When timer T3172 expires, the mobile station may initiate the establishment on an uplink TBF on CCCH or PCCCH.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station without a WAIT_INDICATION field, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and shall decode the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION messages, if broadcast, or the SYSTEM INFORMATION messages before re-attempting the uplink TBF establishment.

On expiry of timer T3168, contention resolution has failed on the mobile station side. The mobile station shall then reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred and an RLC/MAC error should be reported to the higher layer.

7.1.3.3 Contention resolution at two phase access

The contention resolution is completed on the network side when the network receives a TLLI value identifying the mobile station, as part of the contention resolution procedure on the TBF.

The contention resolution is completed on the mobile station side when the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message with the same TLLI as the mobile station has included in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The mobile station shall then stop timer T3168. It does not include its TLLI in any RLC data block.

The contention resolution has failed on the mobile station side when the mobile station does not receive a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message with its TLLI before expiry of timer 3168. The mobile station shall then reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.

7.1.3.4 Two phase packet access completion

The two phase packet access procedure is completed upon a successful contention resolution. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode.

7.1.3.5 Timing Advance

If a Timing Advance Index is included in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, using its allocation on PTCCH (see GSM 05.10). Otherwise, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used.

For the case where a TIMING_ADVANCE_VALUE field is not provided in the assignment message, the mobile station shall use its previous timing advance (either assigned in the previous IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message received on AGCH or in the previous PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message received on PAGCH, or got through the continuous timing advance procedure).

Otherwise, the mobile station is not allowed to send normal bursts on the uplink until it receives a valid timing advance either through the continuous timing advance procedure or in a PACKET TIMING ADVANCE/POWER CONTROL message.

7.1.4 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side of the new TBF before mobile station has successfully entered the packet transfer mode, the newly reserved resources are released; the subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the failure is due to a TLLI mismatch in the contention resolution procedure, and repetition as described in subclause 7.1.3.3 or subclause 7.1.3.4 has been performed, the mobile station shall remain in packet idle mode, notify higher layer (TBF establishment failure), transactions in progress shall be aborted and cell reselection continued.
- If the mobile station has been assigned more PDCHs than it supports according to its MS multislot class, the mobile station shall reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, TBF failure has occurred.
- On expiry of timer T3164, the mobile station shall reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been reinitiated 3 times, in which case the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode and notify higher layers (TBF establishment failure).
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode, notify higher layer (TBF establishment failure), transactions in progress shall be aborted and cell reselection continues.

7.2 TBF establishment initiated by the network on PCCCH

The purpose of network initiated TBF establishment is to establish a TBF to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station. The procedure may be entered when the mobile station is in packet idle mode. Network initiated TBF establishment can also be done on PACCH if a TBF for transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network is already established (subclause 8.1.2.5).

7.2.1 Entering the packet transfer mode

The procedure is triggered by a request from upper layers on the network side to transfer a LLC PDU to a mobile station in packet idle mode. The request from upper layers specifies a priority level, DRX parameters, multislot class and mobile classmark to be associated with the packet transfer. The request is implicit when receiving a LLC PDU to a mobile station not already having any assigned radio resources. Upon such a request, the network shall initiate a packet downlink assignment procedure as defined in subclause 7.2.1.1.

7.2.1.1 Packet downlink assignment procedure

The network may assign a radio resource on one or more PDCHs to be used for the TBF. The amount of radio resource to be reserved is a network dependent choice.

The allocated radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message to the mobile station. The PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message is transmitted on an appropriate paging subchannel on PCCCH, considering the DRX parameters valid for each targeted mobile (see GSM 05.02). The multislot capabilities of the mobile station must be considered.

Initial timing advance can be provided in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT as Timing Advance Value field. In case valid timing advance for the mobile station is not available and the CONTROL_ACK_TYPE parameter in the System Information indicates acknowledgement is access bursts, the network may set the poll bit in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message. The mobile station shall then send the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT as four access bursts, which is used to derive the timing advance

Thereafter, either the timing advance in the mobile station is updated with a PACKET POWER CONTROL /TIMING ADVANCE message or a continuous timing advance procedure is used. If a Timing Advance Index is included in the assignment message, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, using its allocation on PTCCH (see GSM 05.10). Otherwise the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used. For the case where Timing Advance Value is not provided in the assignment message, the mobile station is not allowed to send normal bursts (e.g. PACKET DOWNLINKACK/NACK message) on the uplink until it receives a valid timing advance

either through the continuous timing advance procedure or in a PACKET POWER CONTROL /TIMING ADVANCE message.

A PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message may indicate an assignment starting time in the TBF Starting Time parameter. The mobile station shall monitor PCCCH until the point in time denoted by the TBF Starting Time. Thereafter it shall switch to the assigned PDCHs.

The REL_OR_ABS_FN field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message indicates the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the assigned downlink TBF.

For a multislot class 19 to 29 mobile station operating in half duplex mode, the network may use the Measurement Starting time, Interval and Bitmap parameters to define when the mobile station shall monitor the PACCH and perform adjacent channel measurements.

The mobile station shall use information received on the PBCCH to decode the channel descriptions contained in the assignment. If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station shall use the last CA received on PBCCH to decode the Mobile Allocation. Alternatively, the network may provide a Mobile Allocation and CA in the assignment. The radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message. On receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs.

A PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message may indicate an assignment starting time in the TBF Starting Time parameter. The mobile station shall monitor PCCCH until the point in time denoted by the TBF Starting Time. Thereafter it shall switch to the assigned PDCHs. If while monitoring the PCCCH the mobile station receives more than one PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, it shall act upon the most recently received message and shall ignore the previous message.

When receiving the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message and after waiting the TBF Starting Time when applicable, the mobile station starts timer T3190. The timer is reset when receiving the first valid RLC/MAC block.

On expiry of timer T3190, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and return to packet idle mode.

7.2.1.2 Packet downlink assignment procedure completion

The Packet downlink assignment procedure is completed when the mobile station receives a valid RLC/MAC block. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode.

7.2.1.3 Packet polling procedure

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message. If the MS has received a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message with no starting time or with a starting time that has already elapsed, the PACKET POLLING REQUEST message shall be sent on PACCH. Otherwise the PACKET POLLING message shall be sent on PAGCH. The mobile station shall be addressed by its TLLI or TFI.

On receipt of a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, the mobile station shall respond to the network with the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the block period specified by the RRBP field..

7.2.2 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side of the new TBF before mobile station has successfully entered the packet transfer mode, the newly reserved resources are released; the subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the mobile station has been assigned more PDCHs than it supports according to its MS multislot class, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.
- On expiry of timer T3190, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode and cell reselection continues.

7.3 Procedure for measurement report sending in packet idle mode

The procedure for measurement report sending shall be initiated by the mobile station at expiry of either the NC measurement report interval timer T3158 or the EM measurement report interval timer T3178. At expiry of the timer T3158 or T3178 the mobile station shall restart the expired timer T3158 or T3178, perform the measurements and initiate the packet access.

The procedure for measurement report sending is initiated by the mobile station either on PCCCH (subclause 7.3.1) or, if a packet control channel not exists, on CCCH (subclause 7.3.2).

If the mobile station initiates an RR connection establishment, the timers T3158 and T3178 shall be stopped and no measurement reports shall be sent. When the RR connection is released and if the mobile station has not changed cell, the measurement reporting procedure shall be restarted.

If the mobile station performs anonymous access, the timers T3158 and T3178 shall continue to run, but no measurement reports shall be sent. When the anonymous access terminates, the measurement reporting shall be resumed.

If a cell change has occurred during the RR connection, the measurements shall be cancelled until new NC or EMorders have been received (see subclause 5.6).

7.3.1 Measurement report sending procedure initiated on PCCCH

The packet access procedure is initiated by the RR entity in the mobile station as specified in subclause 7.1.2.1 and 7.1.2.2 but with access type 'Single block without TBF establishment' indicated in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. In the following subclauses the procedure is only briefly summarised and special requirements are indicated.

7.3.1.1 On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with access type indicating 'Single block without TBF establishment', the network may allocate one radio block on an uplink PDCH.

If uplink resources are not available, the network may reject the access request by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message (see subclause 7.3.1.3). The network shall not respond to a packet access for measurement reporting by sending a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message.

The radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message sent on any PAGCH on the same PCCCH on which the network has received the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. The PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall include the following optional parameters:

- Power Control Parameters with timeslot allocation;
- Frequency parameters;
- TBF_STARTING_TIME indicating the frame number of the allocated block.

The 'Referenced Address struct' shall contain the Packet Request Reference.

7.3.1.2 On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message

When receiving a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message the mobile station shall send PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT in the allocated radio block on the assigned PDCH and immediately switch back to the PCCCH in non-DRX mode (see subclause 5.5.1.4). No TBF is established and the network shall not acknowledge the reception of the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT shall either contain the NC Measurement Report struct or the EXT Measurement Report struct.

If T3170 expires before a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message is received, the packet access procedure is aborted, the transmission of the measurement report for that measurement period is cancelled, and the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

7.3.1.3 On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message

The network may send to the mobile station a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message.

The mobile station shall react to this as described in subclause 7.1.2.2.4 with the exception of the actions taken when either of the timers T3172 or T3162 expires. In this case, the measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded and the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.

If any of the measurement report interval timers T3158 or T3178 expires before any of the timers T3172 or T3162 expires, no new measurement shall be initiated but the timer T3158 or T3178 shall be restarted.

7.3.1.4 Abnormal cases

If on the mobile station side timer T3170 expires indicating unsuccessful channel request procedure or if the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message contains faulty parameters, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and return to packet idle mode. The measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded.

If the mobile station receives either a PACKET QUEUING NOTIFICATION message or a PACKET POLLING REQUEST message, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and return to packet idle mode. The measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded.

7.3.2 Measurement report sending procedure initiated on CCCH

For detailed description of the procedures following in this subclause, see GSM 04.08. The procedure is here only briefly summarised and special requirements are indicated.

The packet access procedure is initiated by the RR entity in the mobile station. The mobile station sends a CHANNEL REQUEST message indicating 'Single block packet access' on RACH. The network shall then respond with either an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message granting a 'single block access' on a PDCH or an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message (see GSM 04.08).

If a PDCH block is assigned, the mobile station shall send the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message in the allocated radio block on the assigned PDCH and then immediately switch back to the CCCH in non-DRX mode (see subclause 5.5.1.4). No TBF is established and the network shall not acknowledge the reception of the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall either contain the NC Measurement Report struct or the EXT Measurement Report struct.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message the mobile station shall follow the procedure specified in GSM 04.08 subclause 'Packet access rejection' with the exception of the actions taken when either of the GSM 04.08 timers T3142 or T3146 expires. In this case, the measurement report initiating the packet access shall be discarded and the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode.

If any of the measurement report interval timers T3158 or T3178 expires before any of the GSM 04.08 timers T3142 or T3146 expires, no new measurement shall be initiated but the timer T3158 or T3178 shall be restarted.

7.4 Cell Change Order procedures in Packet Idle mode

For an individual mobile station in packet idle mode, the network may initiate the cell change order procedure either on PCCCH or, if a packet control channel not exist, on CCCH.

7.4.1 Cell Change Order procedure initiated on PCCCH

The network may initiate the cell change order procedure by sending a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message in a PCCCH block monitored by the mobile station. No TBF shall be established.

The PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);

The NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER and optionally: NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD, NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I and NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T). If the mobile station is not involved in an RR connection, upon receipt of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message, the mobile station shall stop all relevant RLC/MAC timers and start timer T3174. The mobile station shall then switch to the specified new cell and obey the relevant RLC/MAC procedures on this new cell.

If the mobile station is involved in an RR connection, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message.

The procedure for completion of the cell change order is defined in subclause 8.4.1 and abnormal procedures are defined in subclause 8.4.2.

7.4.2 Cell Change Order procedure initiated on CCCH

The network may initiate the cell change order procedure by sending an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message for single block assignment in a CCCH block monitored by the mobile station. No TBF shall be established. The single block assignment procedure is specified in GSM 04.08.

The network shall then send the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message in the assigned downlink block to the mobile station. The PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);

The NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER and optionally: NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD, NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I and NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T).

Upon receipt of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message, the mobile station shall stop all relevant RLC/MAC timers and start timer T3174. The mobile station shall then switch to the specified new cell and obey the relevant RLC/MAC procedures on this new cell.

The procedure for completion of the cell change order is defined in subclause 8.4.1 and abnormal procedures are defined in subclause 8.4.2.

7.5 Measurement Order procedures in Packet Idle mode

To send either the NC Measurement order or the Extended Measurement order to an individual mobile station in packet idle mode, the network may establish a connection either on PCCCH or, if a packet control channel not exist, on CCCH.

7.5.1 Measurement Order procedures initiated on PCCCH

The network may initiate the measurement order procedure by sending a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message in a PCCCH blocks monitored by the mobile station. The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message overrides a broadcast PSI5 message. If the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message contains multiple instances, the network shall send all instances to the mobile station.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message may contain the following optional Measurement order parameters:

- TLLI (shall be included)
- NC Measurement Parameters (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER; NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD;
- NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I; NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T; NC_FREQUENCY_LIST);
- EXT Measurement Parameters (EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER; EXT_REPORTING_TYPE;
- EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD; INT_FREQUENCY; EXT_FREQUENCY_LIST).

Upon receipt of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the mobile station shall store the Measurement order parameters and immediately return to PCCCH without sending any acknowledgement to the network. The mobile station shall obey the NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER and the EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER as specified in GSM 05.08 and in subclause 5.6.

7.5.2 Measurement Order procedures initiated on CCCH

The network may initiate the measurement order procedure by allocating a single block in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message sent to the mobile station on a CCCH block in the same way as specified in subclause 7.4.2.

The network shall then send the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message in the assigned downlink block to the mobile station. The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message overrides a broadcast PSI5 message. If the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message contains multiple instances, the network has to repeat the complete procedure with new assignment for each instance of the message.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message may contain the following optional Measurement order parameters: - TLLI (shall be included)

- NC Measurement Parameters (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER; NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD;
- NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I; NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T; NC_FREQUENCY_LIST);
- EXT Measurement Parameters (EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER; EXT_REPORTING_TYPE;
- EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD; INT_FREQUENCY; EXT_FREQUENCY_LIST).

Upon receipt of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the mobile station shall store the Measurement order parameters and immediately return to CCCH without sending any acknowledgement to the network. The mobile station shall obey the NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER and the EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER as specified in GSM 05.08 and in subclause 5.6.

8 Medium Access Control (MAC) Procedures in Packet Transfer Mode

8.1 Transfer of RLC data blocks

The transfer of RLC data blocks is governed by different principles on both uplink and downlink for each of the defined medium access modes: dynamic allocation, extended dynamic allocation, and fixed allocation. The medium access mode the mobile station is to use is signalled in the MAC_MODE parameter of the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message. The medium access mode the mobile station is to use in an uplink transfer depends on if the Dynamic Allocation struct or the Fixed Allocation struct is included in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT and PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE messages.

8.1.1 Uplink RLC data block transfer

Prior to the initiation of RLC data block transfer on the uplink, the network assigns the following parameters to characterize the uplink TBF in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message:

- a unique Temporary Flow Identity (TFI). The mobile station shall set the TFI field of each uplink RLC data block to the TFI value assigned to the mobile station in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message.
- a set of PDCHs to be used for the uplink transfer;
- a REL_OR_ABS_FN indication of the type of encoding Relative or Absolute Frame Number used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on this uplink TBF.
- a TBF Starting Time indication (optional in case of a dynamic or extended dynamic allocation).

The first three RLC data blocks of an uplink TBF initiated by one phase access shall each contain a TLLI field in the RLC data block header. No other RLC data blocks shall contain a TLLI field. The

TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING parameter in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message indicates whether a RLC data block containing a TLLI field in the RLC data block header shall be encoded using CS-1 or using the channel coding scheme commanded. (see GSM 05.03). The mobile station shall send all other RLC data blocks using the channel coding scheme commanded.

Upon receipt of a command from the network to change channel coding scheme, the mobile station shall react in accordance with the time specified in GSM 05.10.

Upon receipt of any message containing an uplink assignment (PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message), the mobile station shall be ready to transmit in accordance with the requirements given in GSM 05.10.

The mobile station shall transmit RLC/MAC blocks with the following priority:

- RLC/MAC control blocks, except Packet Uplink Dummy Control Blocks
- RLC data blocks
- RLC/MAC control blocks containing Packet Uplink Dummy Control Blocks

During the TBF, if the countdown procedure has not started, the mobile station shall ask for new or different radio resources, by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message (subclauses 8.1.1.1.2 and 8.1.1.3.2), in the following cases;

- When the mobile station has more blocks to send than indicated in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message with access type short access.
- When the mobile station has indicated Page Response, Cell update or Mobility Management procedure as access type in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST and it has data to send.
- When the mobile station has data to send with a lower priority than indicated in the PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message

8.1.1.1 Dynamic allocation uplink RLC data block transfer

This subclause specifies mobile station behaviour for dynamic allocation uplink RLC data block transfer while in packet transfer mode.

When the mobile station receives a complete uplink assignment that does not contain a TBF starting time, the mobile station shall immediately begin monitoring the assigned PDCHs for the assigned USF value for each assigned PDCH. If a TBF starting time information element is present and no uplink TBF is in progress, but a downlink TBF is in progress, the mobile station shall wait until the starting time before beginning to monitor the USFs. While waiting for the starting time, the mobile station shall monitor the assigned PDCHs. If an uplink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall monitor the assigned PDCHs. If an uplink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the assigned parameters of the uplink TBF until the TDMA frame number indicated by the TBF starting time occurs, at which time the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the newly assigned uplink TBF parameters. If while waiting for the framenumber indicated by the TBF starting time the mobile station shall act upon the most recently received uplink assignment and shall ignore the previous uplink assignment.

If the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message contains the RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED field, the TBF is a close-ended TBF. Otherwise the TBF is open-ended.

During a close-ended TBF the mobile station shall transmit only the number of RLC data blocks indicated in the RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED field. In the case the access type in Channel Request was 'Short Access' (see 7.1.2), only the number of RLC data blocks requested in the Channel Request are allowed to be transmitted within the TBF, unless additional resources have been requested and assigned before the countdown procedure has started. RLC/MAC control blocks and retransmissions of RLC data blocks and do not count toward the limit. When the mobile station nears the end of the fixed length TBF, it shall begin the count down procedure so that it sends the last RLC data block when CV = 0 (see subclause 9.3.1). The mobile station and network shall then follow the appropriate procedure for release of TBF defined in subclause 9.3.2.3 or subclause 9.3.3.3. Upon receipt of a PACKET TBF RELEASE message during a closed-end TBF, the mobile station shall follow the procedure in subclause 8.1.1.4. If the number of

RLC data blocks granted is not sufficient to empty the mobile station's send buffer, the mobile station shall attempt to establish a new uplink TBF for the transmission of the outstanding LLC frames following the end of the fixed length TBF.

Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on an assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall transmit either a single RLC/MAC block or a sequence of four RLC/MAC blocks on the same PDCH in the next block period(s) (see GSM 05.02). The number of RLC/MAC blocks to transmit is controlled by the USF_GRANULARITY parameter characterising the uplink TBF.

When the mobile station transmits an RLC/MAC block to the network, it shall start timer T3180. When the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on an assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall reset timer T3180. If timer T3180 expires, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with random access procedure (see subclause 8.7.2).

Whenever the network receives a valid RLC/MAC block from the mobile station, it shall reset counter N3101. The network shall increment counter N3101 for each radio block, allocated to that mobile station, for which no data is received. If N3101 = N3101max, the network shall stop the scheduling of RLC/MAC blocks from the mobile station and start timer T3169. When T3169 expires, the network may reuse the USF and TFI.

8.1.1.1.1 PACCH operation

The mobile station shall attempt to decode every downlink RLC/MAC block on all assigned PDCHs. Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block, the mobile station shall attempt to interpret the message contained therein. If the message addresses the mobile station, the mobile station shall act on the message.

Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on any assigned PDCH, the mobile station may transmit a PACCH block on the same PDCH in the next block period (see GSM 05.02). The mobile station shall not transmit an RLC data block in any uplink radio block allocated via the polling mechanism (see subclause 10.4.4).

8.1.1.1.2 Resource Reallocation for Uplink

The mobile station and the network are not allowed to change the RLC mode of an already established TBF during resource reallocation. Change of RLC mode shall be achieved through release of on-going TBF and establishment of a new TBF with the newly requested RLC mode.

During an uplink packet transfer, upper layers may request to transfer another LLC PDU with a different Radio Priority, a different peak throughput class or a different RLC mode than the one which is in transfer. An LLC PDU containing signalling shall be treated as having the highest Radio Priority, and the acknowledged RLC mode shall be used.

If the mobile station has not started the countdown procedure and the new LLC PDU has the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF and either a higher radio priority or the same radio priority but a higher peak throughput class, the mobile station shall immediately request a resource reallocation for uplink according to the Radio Priority and peak throughput class of the new LLC PDU by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and starting timer T3168.

If the new LLC PDU has the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF and either a lower Radio Priority or the same radio priority but a lower peak throughput class, the mobile station shall first complete the sending of the LLC PDU in transfer using the countdown procedure, including acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledged mode. When the sending of LLC PDUs at the higher Radio Priority or the same radio priority but higher peak throughput class stops, the mobile station shall then perform the request of a resource reallocation for uplink for any remaining LLC PDU(s) by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message on the PACCH and start timer T3168.

If the new LLC PDU does not have the same RLC mode as the current uplink TBF but has a higher radio priority, the mobile station shall complete the transmission of the current LLC PDU using the countdown procedure including acknowledgement from the network, if in RLC acknowledged mode. The mobile station shall then release the TBF and establish a new uplink TBF for transmission of the new LLC PDU. When the sending of LLC PDUs with a higher radio priority is completed using the countdown procedure, including acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledgement from the network if in RLC PDU. When the sending of LLC PDUs with a higher radio priority is completed using the countdown procedure, including acknowledgement from the network if in RLC acknowledged mode, the mobile station shall try to establish an uplink TBF for the transmission of any remaining LLC PDU(s).

On receipt of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST the network shall respond by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station on the downlink PACCH.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and switch to the assigned PDCHs.

The mobile station is then not allowed to send new PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST messages until either a new packet transfer request is received from the upper layers or when resuming an interrupted sending of LLC PDU(s) at a lower Radio Priority.

On expiry of timer T3168 the mobile station shall retransmit the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message unless the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST has already been transmitted four times in which case the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access.

The network may at any time initiate a change of resources by sending an unsolicited PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE to the mobile station.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a WAIT_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall

- stop timer T3168, start timer T3172 with the value indicated in the WAIT_INDICATION field and continue using its currently assigned TBFs. The mobile station shall ignore additional PACKET ACCESS REJECT messages, but on reception of any PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall stop timer T3172, and follow the procedure, described in this subclause, that it would have followed had it received the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message immediately following the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.
- If no PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message is received before the mobile station has completed its currently assigned TBFs the mobile station shall stop timer T3172 and return to packet idle mode (listening to its paging channel).
- If the mobile station has additional RLC data blocks to transmit, it shall initiate a new TBF establishment procedure on the RACH or PRACH, but the mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, it may, however, attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection. A mobile station in GPRS MS class A or B mode of operation may attempt to enter the dedicated mode in the same cell before timer T3172 has expired. During the time T3172 is running, the mobile station shall ignore all received PACKET PAGING REQUEST messages except paging request to trigger RR connection establishment..
- The value of the WAIT_INDICATION field (i.e. timer T3172) relates to the cell from which it was received.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station without a WAIT_INDICATION field, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 if running and return to packet idle mode. Before initiating a new packet access procedure the mobile station shall decode the PRACH Control Parameters if they are broadcast.

8.1.1.1.2.1 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, it shall perform an abnormal release. If PCCCH is present in the cell the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3). If PCCCH is not present, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message specifying frequencies that are not all in one frequency band then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing a Frequency Parameters information element specifying a frequency that is in a frequency band not supported by the mobile station then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access.
- NOTE: A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message received by a multi-band mobile station shall not be considered invalid if it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the PDCH(s) on which the assignment was received. The assignment may however be rendered invalid for some other reason.

8.1.1.1.3 Establishment of Downlink TBF

During uplink transfer, the network may initiate a downlink TBF by sending a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, or a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, to the mobile station on the PACCH. If a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is sent, then the GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT field shall assign a downlink TFI. The multislot restrictions of the mobile station shall be observed. The REL_OR_ABS_FN field is also included in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, to indicate the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the assigned downlink TBF.

A mobile allocation or reference frequency list, received as part of a downlink assignment, replaces the previous parameters and shall be used until a new assignment is received or the MS enters to the packet idle mode. The downlink radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. On receipt of an assignment message, and after the TBF starting time, if present, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs, and start timer T3190. The operation of the downlink TBF follows the procedures in subclause 8.1.2 with the following additions:

- the mobile station shall prioritize transmission of RLC/MAC control blocks associated with the downlink TBF over RLC/MAC control blocks associated with the uplink TBF;
- if a timer or counter expiry causes the uplink TBF to be aborted in the mobile station, the mobile station shall also abort the downlink TBF and perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If uplink and downlink TBFs are already established, then the network may send a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with no GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT. The mobile station shall interpret this as a reassignment of the timeslot allocations of the concurrent uplink and downlink TBFs.

8.1.1.1.3.1 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions:

- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If uplink and downlink TBFs are not already established and the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message does not include a downlink TFI in the GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and continue the normal operation of the uplink TBF.

8.1.1.2 Extended Dynamic Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer

The Extended Dynamic Allocation medium access method extends the Dynamic Allocation medium access method to allow higher uplink throughput.

(GSM 04.60 version 6.3.1 Release 1997)

46

This subclause defines the extensions to the Dynamic Allocation medium access method. All procedures defined in subclause 8.1.1.1 apply, except where this subclause defines a new procedure. In cases where this subclause conflicts with subclause 8.1.1.1, this subclause takes precedence.

8.1.1.2.1 Uplink PDCH Allocation

The PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message allocates to the mobile station a subset of 1 to N PDCHs, where N depends on the MSs multislot class.

The mobile station shall monitor its assigned PDCHs starting with the lowest numbered PDCH, then next lowest numbered PDCH, etc. Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on an assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall in the next block period transmit an RLC/MAC block on the same PDCH and all higher numbered assigned PDCHs without looking for the assigned USF on the higher numbered PDCHs.

If the network reduces the number of PDCHs allocated to a mobile station per block period, the network shall not allocate any resources to that mobile station for one block period following the block period with the higher number of PDCHs allocated.

8.1.1.2.2 PACCH operation

The mobile station shall attempt to decode every downlink RLC/MAC block on all monitored PDCHs. Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block, the mobile station shall attempt to interpret the message contained therein. If the message addresses the mobile station, the mobile station shall act on the message.

The network shall transmit all PACCH messages on the first PDCH in the allocation.

Whenever the mobile station detects an assigned USF value on any assigned PDCH, the mobile station may transmit a PACCH block on the same PDCH in the next block period (see GSM 05.02). The mobile station shall not transmit an RLC data block in any uplink radio block allocated via the polling mechanism (see subclause 10.4.4).

8.1.1.2.3 Neighbour cell power measurements

The mobile station shall perform neighbour cell measurements during any unused PDCH or group of unused PDCHs where the MS's Measurement Capabilities indicate that the mobile station is capable of making a neighbour cell measurement.

The network shall ensure that there are sufficient gaps as to allow the necessary number of measurements based upon the MS's Measurement Capabilities.

8.1.1.3 Fixed Allocation uplink RLC data block transfer

A fixed allocation TBF can be operated as a close-ended TBF or as an open-ended TBF. A close-ended TBF occurs when the MS sends a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message containing an RLC_OCTET_COUNT field that contains a value less than or equal to the maximum, and different from '0'. An open-ended TBF occurs when the RLC_OCTET_COUNT field contains the value '0'.

A close-ended TBF transfers exactly the number of octets specified in the RLC_OCTET_COUNT field in the PACKET RESOURCE RESQUEST message. The network will automatically provide sufficient resources for the number of octets requested. The mobile station does not need to send further PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST messages to the network. If the mobile station sends a subsequent PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to the network, the TBF becomes an open-ended TBF. A closed-ended TBF may be ended by the network before the number of requested octets has been transferred. In this case the TBF ends when the network sends a FINAL_ALLOCATION indication in a fixed allocation assignment message or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station

An opened-ended TBF transfers an arbitrary number of octets. The mobile station is required to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message for each fixed allocation. Each time the mobile station receives a fixed allocation, if it wishes to continue the TBF, it must then send another PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST to the network.. The openended TBF ends when the network sends a FINAL_ALLOCATION indication in a fixed allocation assignment message or a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message to the mobile station, or when the mobile has exhausted its supply of data to transmit and has executed the countdown procedure. At initiation of an uplink TBF using two phase access or during establishment of an uplink TBF during a downlink TBF, the mobile station shall signal the number of RLC data octets to be transferred, plus the number of RLC data block length octets to be transfered, in the RLC_OCTET_COUNT parameter of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK.

In a one phase access, the TBF shall be operated as an open-ended TBF.

8.1.1.3.1 Transfer of RLC/MAC blocks

The PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message contains a Fixed Allocation struct when signalling a fixed allocation.

The TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION shall assign from 1 to 8 PDCHs to the fixed allocation. The multislot restrictions of the mobile station shall be observed.

If the BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS field indicates blocks, then the bits in the ALLOCATION_BITMAP correspond to radio blocks. Bits are included in the bitmap only for radio blocks on assigned PDCHs. Each bit in the bitmap indicates whether the corresponding radio block is assigned to the fixed allocation. The mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC block in each radio block assigned by the ALLOCATION_BITMAP.

If the BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS field indicates block periods, then the bits in the bitmap indicate which block periods are assigned to the allocation. The mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC block on each timeslot assigned in the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION field in each block period assigned to the allocation.

The ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH field, if present, indicates the length of the ALLOCATION_BITMAP field. If not present, the ALLOCATION_BITMAP continues until the end of the message.

The network shall acknowledge packet transfers by sending PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages on the PACCH during gaps in the uplink allocation. The network shall maintain a count of the number of erroneous blocks received from the mobile and allocate additional resources for the retransmissions with a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK or an unsolicited PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. The mobile station shall not request resources or adjust its RLC_OCTET_COUNT for retransmissions requested in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK (see subclause 8.1.1.3.2). The mobile station may retransmit erroneous blocks in any allocated uplink block.

The network may at any time during the uplink TBF initiate a change of resources by sending on the downlink PACCH monitored by the MS, an unsolicited PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, or an uplink resource reassignment in a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK.

During a close-ended TBF the network automatically sends sufficient fixed allocation resources for the mobile station to transmit the number of octets specified in the RLC_OCTET_COUNT of the initial PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET_DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. The network signals the end of the close-ended TBF to the mobile by setting the FINAL_ALLOCATION bit to '1' in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, the PACKET RESOURCE ASSIGNMENT, or the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK, or by sending the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message or the PACKET TBF RELEASE message, with a cause value, to the mobile station.

Upon receipt of a complete uplink assignment containing a fixed allocation and with the field FINAL_ALLOCATION set to 1, the mobile station shall execute the countdown procedure such that the countdown ends before the current allocation is exhausted.

Upon receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message, the mobile station shall release the TBF using the procedures in 9.3.2.3 or 9.3.3.3, such that the countdown ends within the current allocation. Then, if the mobile station has additional RLC data blocks to transfer, it shall initiate a new establishment procedure on the RACH or PRACH, or via the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK if during a downlink TBF.

Upon receipt of a PACKET TBF RELEASE message, the mobile station shall follow the procedure in subclause 8.1.1.4.

During a close-ended TBF the mobile station may change the Radio Priority of the TBF or extend the TBF by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message or a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK containing a Channel Request Description IE. The close-ended TBF then becomes an open-ended TBF and the procedures in subclause 8.1.1.3.2 apply.

8.1.1.3.2 Reallocation for open-ended TBF

During an uplink packet transfer, upper layers may request to transfer another LLC PDU with a different Radio Priority or a different RLC mode than the one which is in transfer. An LLC PDU containing signalling shall be treated as having the highest Radio Priority, and the acknowledged RLC mode shall be used.

If the upper layers request to transfer a new LLC PDU with the same RLC mode as before but with a higher Radio Priority than the current LLC frame the mobile station shall request a resource reallocation for uplink according to the new Radio Priority by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with a Channel Request Description IE on the PACCH and starting timer T3168. The mobile station may begin transmitting the new LLC frame before the new resources have been assigned.

If the upper layers request to transfer a new LLC PDU with the same RLC mode as before but with a lower Radio Priority than the current LLC frame the mobile station shall first complete the sending of the LLC PDU in transfer using the countdown procedure, including acknowledgement from the network. When all higher Radio Priority LLC frames have been acknowledged, the mobile station shall then perform the request of a resource reallocation for uplink by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with a Channel Request Description IE on the PACCH and starting timer T3168.

On expiry of timer T3168, the mobile station shall reinitiate the packet access procedure unless it has already been repeated 4 times. In that case, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access.

The mobile station and the network are not allowed to change the RLC mode of an already established TBF. Change of RLC mode shall be achieved through release the of TBF using the procedure in subclause 9.3.2.3 or 9.3.3.3, and establishment of a new TBF with the newly requested RLC mode.

8.1.1.3.2.1 At the beginning of each fixed allocation

At the beginning of each allocation of an open-ended TBF the mobile station shall either request to continue the TBF by transmitting a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK containing a Channel Request Description IE message on the uplink PACCH, or the mobile station shall begin the countdown procedure so that it ends within the current allocation.

The mobile station shall signal the number of RLC data octets ready to transmit, plus the number of RLC data block length octets ready to transmit, in the RLC_OCTET_COUNT field of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. The mobile station shall always indicate the current state of its transmit buffer at the time the message is sent. In RLC acknowledged mode, previously transmitted but currently unacknowledged octets shall not be included in the RLC_OCTET_COUNT.

8.1.1.3.2.2 Upon receipt of the reallocation request

Upon receipt of the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK with a Channel Request Description IE, the network shall continue the TBF by sending a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK containing a fixed allocation to the mobile station, or shall end the TBF by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message. Alternatively, the network may end the TBF by sending an uplink assignment containing a fixed allocation with the FINAL_ALLOCATION bit set to 1.

Upon receipt of a PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 or a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT bis message addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall store the PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 or PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT bis message. If the mobile station receives a subsequent PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 or a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT bis message addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall replace the stored message with the more recently received message.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, a PACKET TIMESLOT_RECONFIGURE, if the message is self contained, the assignment is complete. If the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message is not self contained, the mobile station shall wait for the second message of the 2 message assignment. When the mobile station receives the second message of the 2 message assignment, or if it has already received the second message of the 2 message assignment, the assignment is complete.

Upon receipt of a complete uplink assignment containing an ALLOCATION_BITMAP, the mobile station shall begin transmitting on the new resources at the indicated TBF Starting Time. If there is a conflict between a previous allocation and the new allocation, the new allocation shall take precedence.

Upon receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with a REPEAT_ALLOCATION, the mobile station shall start a new allocation when the current allocation ends. This new allocation shall begin immediately after the current allocation ends and shall use the most recently received ALLOCATION_BITMAP. If the mobile station receives multiple PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages with REPEAT_ALLOCATION during an allocation, the mobile shall repeat the ALLOCATION_BITMAP only once. If the mobile receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK without the REPEAT_ALLOCATION indication, the mobile station shall transmit to the end of its current allocation without repeating the allocation, regardless of any previous REPEAT_ALLOCATION indications that may have been received.

The network may also specify a TS_OVERRIDE indication in the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK. The TS_OVERRIDE applies to the next allocation after the current allocation expires. The TS_OVERRIDE field is a bitmap with a bit corresponding to each timeslot. For each bit set in the TS_OVERRIDE, the mobile shall disregard the ALLOCATION_BITMAP for that timeslot and shall transmit on all uplink radio blocks for that timeslot for the duration of the next allocation. If a bit is not set in the TS_OVERRIDE field, then the ALLOCATION_BITMAP shall apply to that timeslot.

8.1.1.3.2.3 Upon exhaustion of the current allocation

If the mobile station exhausts its assigned fixed allocation and has more RLC data blocks to transmit, it shall start timer T3188 and monitor the downlink of all assigned PDCHs. If the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message an assignment message containing a fixed allocation, the mobile station shall stop timer T3188 and use the new allocation at the assigned starting time.

If the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with a REPEAT ALLOCATION after its current allocation has been exhausted, it shall stop timer T3188, wait until the next repeated allocation boundary and then begin transmitting using the repeated ALLOCATION_BITMAP. The mobile shall stop timer T3188 and compute the number of blocks remaining in the repeated ALLOCATION_BITMAP and use the remainder of the new allocation.

If timer T3188 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see 8.7.2).

8.1.1.3.2.4 Ending the TBF

Upon receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message, the mobile station shall stop timer T3188, if running, release the TBF using the procedures in 9.3.2.3 or 9.3.3.3, such that the countdown ends within the current allocation. Then, if the mobile station has additional RLC data blocks to transfer, it shall initiate a new establishment procedure on the RACH or PRACH, or using a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK if during a downlink TBF.

Upon receipt of a complete uplink assignment containing a fixed allocation and with the field FINAL_ALLOCATION set to 1, the mobile station shall execute the countdown procedure such that the countdown ends before the current allocation is exhausted.

8.1.1.3.2.5 Abnormal Cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- if the mobile station receives a REPEAT ALLOCATION and with the field BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS indicating BLOCKS, and the number of bits in the most recently received ALLOCATION_BITMAP is not an integer multiple of the number of bits set in the most recently received TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with random access procedure (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the mobile station receives an assignment message containing an allocation other than a fixed allocation, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access.
- If a mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, it shall perform an abnormal release. If PCCCH is present in the cell the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3). If PCCCH is not present, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with a MA_NUMBER information element specifying frequencies that are not all in one band then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access.

NOTE: A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message received by a multi-band mobile station shall not be considered invalid if it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the PDCH(s) on which the assignment was received. The assignment may however be rendered invalid for some other reason.

8.1.1.3.3 Neighbour cell power measurements

The mobile station shall signal its measurement capabilities in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message.

If the multislot capabilities and timeslot assignment would prevent the mobile station from making a neighbour cell power measurement during 24 of every 26 TDMA frames, the network shall leave sufficient gaps in the uplink allocation bitmap to allow the mobile station to make the required neighbor cell power measurements.

The mobile station shall make neighbour cell power measurements according to its Measurement Capabilities during a gap of one or more radio blocks if:

- the gap does not meet the criteria for the downlink PACCH (see subclause 8.1.1.3.4); and
- the uplink is not allocated during the radio block(s) comprising the gap; and
- the gap is at least T_{ta} (see GSM 05.02) timeslot(s) in length.

8.1.1.3.4 PACCH operation

A multislot class type 1 mobile station shall monitor a radio block on an assigned PDCH for downlink a PACCH block, according to its multislot capabilities:

- if the radio block is not assigned as part of a measurement gap; and
- the uplink is not allocated during the radio block; and
- the uplink of the T_{tb} (see GSM 05.02) timeslot(s) immediately after the radio block is not allocated; and
- if the mobile is multislot class 1 through 12, the uplink of the T_{ra} (see GSM 05.02) timeslot(s) immediately before the radio block is not allocated.
- if the mobile is multislot class 19 through 29, the uplink of the T_{rb} (see GSM 05.02) timeslot(s) immediately before the radio block is not allocated.

The network shall leave such sets of gaps in the uplink fixed allocation for the purpose of transmission of the downlink PACCH.

A mobile station shall monitor one PDCH in the allocation for downlink PACCH except during the measurement gap. The network shall indicate that PDCH on uplink resource assignment according to MS multislot class.

A multislot class type 2 shall monitor all assigned PDCHs for PACCH, unless the mobile station also has current downlink TBF, in which case PDCH assigned for the downlink TBF shall take precedence.

After the fixed allocation is exhausted, the mobile station shall continue to monitor all assigned PDCH(s) that it is able to monitor according to its multislot class.

In the case of simultaneous uplink and downlink TBFs, the mobile station shall monitor all assigned downlink PDCHs and any uplink PDCHs it is able to monitor.

The mobile station may transmit a PACCH block on any uplink radio block allocated via the ALLOCATION_BITMAP.

In the case of simultaneous uplink and downlink TBFs, the mobile station shall not transmit an RLC data block in any uplink radio block allocated via the polling mechanism (see subclause 10.4.4).

8.1.1.3.5 Establishment of Downlink TBF

During an uplink fixed allocation TBF, the network may initiate a downlink TBF by sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message on the PACCH.

The downlink radio resource is assigned to the mobile station in a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. On receipt of an assignment message the mobile station shall follow the procedure below.

If a mobile station is not assigned to operate in half duplex mode the network may send a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message. If a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is sent, then the GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT shall assign a downlink TFI. The REL_OR_ABS_FN field is also included in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, to indicate the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the assigned downlink TBF.

If the mobile station is not assigned to operate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, act upon the complete downlink assignment, and start timer T3190.

If the mobile station is assigned to operate in half duplex mode, the network shall wait for the mobile station to finish its current uplink resource allocation, and for the TBF starting time to elapse, if present, before sending RLC data blocks on the downlink.

If the mobile station is operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message it shall exit half duplex mode and act on the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE.

Whenever a mobile station operating on an uplink TBF in half duplex mode receives a complete assignment on the PACCH the mobile station shall complete the currently assigned fixed allocation. If the uplink TBF is not completed the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, or if the TBF starting time has already expired, save the RLC state variables associated with the uplink TBF and suspend and save the state of the following timers :

T3182 - Wait for Acknowledgement

T3184 - No Ack/Nack Received

T3188 - Allocation Exhausted

Whenever a mobile station operating on an uplink TBF in half duplex mode receives a complete downlink assignment on the PACCH and has previously saved the state of the downlink TBF and has not since entered idle mode, the mobile station shall restore the saved downlink RLC state variables and timer values.

The mobile station shall then act upon the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message.

8.1.1.3.5.1 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions:

- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message.
- If a failure in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any other reason, then the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify an uplink and downlink PDCH or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not include a downlink TFI in the GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

- If the mobile station is not operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing different frequency parameters than are currently in effect for the uplink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message and continue normal operation of the uplink TBF.
- If the mobile station is operating the uplink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message that does not indicate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

8.1.1.4 Network initiated release of uplink TBF

The network may initiate release of an uplink TBF by transmitting a PACKET TBF RELEASE message to the mobile station on the PACCH. A cause value indicates the reason for release.

If the cause value is "Normal release" the mobile station shall continue to the next LLC PDU boundary, starting the count down procedure (see subclause 9.3.1) at whatever value of CV is appropriate to count down to zero at the LLC PDU boundary, and then release the TBF according to the procedures in subclause 9.3.2.3 or 9.3.3.3.

If the cause value is "Abnormal Release" the mobile station shall immediately stop transmitting and follow the abnormal release with random access procedure (see subclause 8.7.2).

8.1.1.5 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION_BITMAP, or a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message with an invalid Frequency Parameters information element, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3).
- If a mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, it shall perform an abnormal release. If PCCCH is present in the cell the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3). If PCCCH is not present, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION_BITMAP, or a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message specifying frequencies that are not all in one band then the mobile shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, or a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION_BITMAP whose TBF starting time has elapsed, the mobile station shall use whatever portion of the fixed allocation remains. If none of the fixed allocation remains, the mobile station shall ignore the message.
- if the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with missing mandatory fields, the MS shall perform an abnormal release with random access.
- NOTE: A PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK with an ALLOCATION_BITMAP, or a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message sent to a multi-band mobile station shall not be considered invalid if it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the ARFCN of the serving cell.

8.1.2 Downlink RLC data block transfer

Prior to the initiation of RLC data block transfer on the downlink, the network assigns the following parameters to the downlink TBF in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message:

- a unique Temporary Flow Identity (TFI). The TFI applies to all radio blocks transferred in regards to the downlink Temporary Block Flow (TBF).
- a set of PDCHs to be used for the downlink transfer;
- a REL_OR_ABS_FN indication of the type of encoding Relative or Absolute Frame Number used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on this downlink TBF.
- optionally, a TBF starting time indication.

For each TBF, the network shall prioritise RLC/MAC control blocks, not containing a PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK message, to be transmitted ahead of RLC data blocks for that TBF. If the network has no other RLC/MAC block to transmit, but wishes to transmit on the downlink, the network shall transmit an RLC/MAC control block containing a PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK message.

8.1.2.1 Downlink RLC data block transfer

This subclause specifies mobile station behaviour for downlink RLC data block transfer while in packet transfer mode.

Upon reception of a complete downlink assignment that does not contain a TBF starting time the mobile station shall start timer T3190 and then shall attempt to decode every downlink block on its assigned PDCHs. If the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message contains a TBF starting time information element and there is no downlink TBF in progress, but an uplink TBF is in progress, the mobile station shall remain on the assigned PDCHs until the TDMA frame number indicated by the TBF starting time, at which time the mobile station shall start timer T3190 and immediately begin decoding the assigned downlink PDCH(s). If the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message contains a TBF starting time and there is a downlink TBF already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the parameters of the downlink TBF in progress until the TDMA frame number indicated in the TBF starting time occurs, at which time the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the new assigned downlink TBF parameters. If while waiting for the framenumber indicated by the TBF starting time the mobile station shall act upon the most recently received downlink assignment and shall ignore the previous downlink assignment. Procedures on receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message while no TBF is in progress are specified in subclause 7.2.1.1.

If the mobile station receives a valid RLC data block addressed to itself and without the FBI bit set to '1', the mobile station shall reset and restart timer T3190. If the mobile station receives a valid RLC data block addressed to itself and with the FBI set to 1, the mobile station shall stop timer T3190. If timer T3190 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH (see subclause 8.7.1).

8.1.2.2 Polling for Packet Downlink Ack/Nack and Packet Control Acknowledgement

Whenever the mobile station receives an RLC data block addressed to itself and with a valid RRBP field in the RLC data block header (i.e., is polled), the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message in the uplink radio block specified by the RRBP field, unless another RLC/MAC control message is waiting to be transmitted, in which case the other RLC/MAC control message shall be sent. However, the mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC control message other than a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message at most every fourth time it is polled.

Whenever the network receives a valid RLC/MAC control message from the mobile station, it shall reset counter N3105. The network shall increment counter N3105 for each radio block, allocated to that mobile station with the RRBP field, for which no RLC/MAC control message is received. If N3105 = N3105max, the network shall release the downlink TBF internally and start timer T3195. When T3195 expires, the network may reuse the TFI.

The mobile station shall make I_LEVEL measurements on each assigned downlink PDCH using the procedures in GSM 05.08. The mobile station shall include the I_LEVEL measurement results in at least every other PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message.

If the mobile station is multislot class type 1, the mobile station need not decode the uplink radio block allocated to the mobile station via the RRBP and T_{tb} (see GSM 05.02) timeslot(s) immediately before each burst of the allocated block.

If the mobile station is multislot class 1 through 12 or the mobile station is multislot class 19 through 29 and has not received the Measurement Mapping parameters, the mobile station need not decode the T_{ra} (see GSM 05.02) timeslot(s) following each burst of the uplink radio block allocated to the mobile station via the RRBP.

If the mobile station is multislot class 19 through 29 and the mobile station has received the Measurement Mapping parameters, the mobile station need not decode the T_{rb} (see GSM 05.02) timeslot(s) following each burst of the uplink radio block allocated to the mobile station via the RRBP.

The network shall poll the mobile station by respecting the resources allocated to the MS and the MS multislot class (see GSM 05.02).

In the case of simultaneous uplink and downlink TBFs, the transmission of the polling response takes precedence over the transmission of allocated uplink radio blocks. If transmission of the poll response would result in more than the maximum Tx or sum of Rx and Tx timeslots per TDMA frame allowed by the multislot class, transmission of the highest numbered PDCH(s) shall be omitted.

8.1.2.3 Spare

8.1.2.4 Resource Reassignment for Downlink

The network initiates resource reassignment by sending a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message on the downlink PACCH. This message indicates a change in resources in the same TBF. The Control Ack bit in the message shall be set to '0'. During the reassignment TFI is allowed to be changed. Mobile shall use the TFI indicated in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT when using the resource indicated in the message.

The network is not allowed to change the RLC mode of an already established TBF during resource reallocation. Change of RLC mode shall be achieved through release of on-going TBF and establishment of a new TBF with the newly requested RLC mode using the procedures described in subclause 8.1.2.4a.

On receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, and after the TBF starting time, if present, the mobile station shall switch to the assigned PDCHs.Upon switching to the new PDCHs the mobile station shall restart timer T3190.

When the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block addressed to itself on any of the new assigned resources it shall restart timer T3190. If timer T3190 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH (see subclause 8.7.1).

8.1.2.4a Establishment of downlink TBF after downlink TBF release

After the network has initiated the release of a downlink TBF and the mobile station has received all the RLC blocks, the mobile station shall send the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', start timer T3192 and continue to monitor all assigned PDCHs.

If the network receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and has new data to transmit for the mobile station, the network may establish a new downlink TBF for the mobile station by sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' on PACCH.

If the mobile station, after sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' while timer T3192 is running, the mobile station shall stop timer T3192, consider the previous downlink TBF released and act upon the new assignment.

8.1.2.4.1 Abnormal cases

- If a mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message and detects an invalid Frequency Parameters information element in the message, it shall perform an abnormal release. If PCCCH is present in the cell the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3). If PCCCH is not present, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

8.1.2.5 Establishment of uplink TBF

The mobile station may request establishment of an uplink transfer during a downlink TBF by including a Channel Request Description information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. The Channel Request Description must indicate the same MAC mode as the downlink TBF in operation. Initiation is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU. The request from upper layers specifies a Radio Priority to be associated with the packet transfer. Upon such a request,

- if access to the network is allowed, according to the latest values for authorized special access classes that the mobile station has received (see subclause 7.1.1), the mobile station shall initiate the packet access procedure.
- otherwise, the RR sublayer in the mobile station shall reject the request.

The mobile station initiates the packet access procedure by sending the Channel Request Description information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message on the PACCH and starting timer T3168.

On receipt of a Channel Request Description information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message, the network may assign radio resources to the mobile station on one or more PDCHs by transmitting a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message on the PACCH, or may reject the request by sending a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message on the PACCH. If the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message is sent, then the GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT field shall specify an uplink TFI. The REL_OR_ABS_FN field is also included in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message, to indicate the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the assigned uplink TBF.

A mobile allocation or reference frequency list, received as part of an uplink assignment, replaces the previous parameters and shall be used until a new assignment is received or the MS enters to the packet idle mode.

On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message the mobile station shall follow the procedure below. On reception of a complete uplink assignment the mobile station shall stop timer T3168.

If the mobile station is not assigned to operate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, act upon the complete uplink assignment.

If the mobile station is assigned to operate in half duplex mode, the mobile station shall, after expiry of the TBF starting time, if present, stop the downlink TBF, save the RLC state variables associated with the downlink TBF and save the state of the following timers:

T3190 - Wait for Valid Downlink Data Received from the Network

T3192 - Wait for Release of the TBF after reception of the final block

Whenever a mobile station operating on a downlink TBF in half duplex mode receives a complete uplink assignment on the PACCH and has previously saved the state of the uplink TBF and not since entered idle mode, the mobile station shall restore the saved uplink RLC state variables and timer values.

If the mobile station is operating the downlink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message it shall exit half duplex mode and act on the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE.

The mobile station shall then switch to the assigned uplink PDCHs and begin to send RLC data blocks on the assigned PDCH(s). The TLLI shall not be included in any of the uplink RLC data blocks in that case.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message containing a WAIT_INDICATION field in a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and start timer T3172 with the indicated value (Wait Indication). The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until timer T3172 expires, but may attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection. When timer T3172 expires, if the downlink TBF is still active the mobile station shall initiate the establishment of an uplink TBF using the procedure in this subclause. Of no TBF is active, the mobile station shall initiate the establishment of an uplink TBF on CCCH or PCCCH.

On receipt of a PACKET ACCESS REJECT message that contains a Reject structure addressed to the mobile station without a WAIT_INDICATION field, the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and shall perform an abnormal release with system information (see subclause 8.7.3).

If timer T3168 expires, the mobile station shall retransmit the Channel Request Description information element in the next PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message unless it has been transmitted four times in which case the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access. If the downlink TBF is released, including expiry of timer T3192, before expiry of timer T3168 the mobile station shall stop timer T3168 and perform an abnormal release with random access.

8.1.2.5.1 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the new TBF has been successfully established, the newly reserved resources are released. The subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the mobile station has been assigned more PDCHs than it supports according to its mobile station multislot class, the mobile station shall reinitiate the access unless it has already been attempted 4 times, in which case, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with random access .(see subclause 8.7.1).
- If the mobile station is not operating the downlink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message containing different frequency parameters than are currently in effect for the downlink TBF, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message, continue normal operation of the downlink TBF, and reinitiate the access unless it has already been attempted 4 times, in which case, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.1).
- If the mobile station is operating the downlink TBF in half duplex mode and receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message that does not indicate half duplex mode, the mobile station shall ignore the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT.
- If a failure in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and continue the reception of downlink PDUs.
- If the information in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not properly specify a set of uplink and downlink PDCH(s) or violates the mobile station's multislot capabilities, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access. (see subclause 8.7.1).
- If the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE does not include a correct GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT field, then the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access. (see subclause 8.7.1).
- If a failure in the PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access. (see subclause 8.7.1).
- If the failure is due to any other reason, the mobile station shall abort the procedure and perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

8.1.2.6 spare

8.1.2.7 Fixed allocation neighbour cell power measurements

A mobile station of multislot class 19 to 29 operating in half duplex mode may be directed by the network to perform neighbour cell power measurements in predefined gaps via the Measurement Mapping parameters. The location in time and the size of the gaps are signalled by the following parameters:

- the starting time of the first TDMA frame of the first gap;
- a bitmap indicating the timeslots that are part of the gap; and
- the number of RLC/MAC block periods between gaps.

If the mobile has received the Measurement Mapping parameters, the mobile station need not decode the radio blocks(s) comprising the gap during each occurrence of the gap.

If a mobile station of multislot class 1 to 18 or a mobile station of multislot class 19 to 29 not operating in the half duplex mode receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message containing the measurement mapping parameters, the mobile station shall ignore the Measurement Mapping parameters.

A mobile station of multislot class 1 to 18 or a mobile station of multislot class 19 to 29 that has not received the Measurement Mapping parameters, shall perform a neighbour cell power measurement in 24 of 26 TDMA frames. If the mobile station's multislot class and the assigned timeslot configuration prevent the mobile station from making these measurements, the downlink TBF assignment shall be considered invalid and the procedures of subclause 8.1.1.1.3.1 apply.

8.1.2.8 Mobile station initiated downlink TBF release

The mobile station can initiate release of a downlink TBF by setting the TBF_RELEASE bit in the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK to the value '1'. The mobile station shall then set the TBF_RELEASE bit the value '1' in all subsequent PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK messages until the TBF is released.

Upon receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the TBF_RELEASE bit set to '1', the network shall release the downlink TBF. The network may release the downlink TBF immediately or may wait until the next LLC PDU boundary. The network shall then follow the procedure in subclause 9.3.2.5 or subclause 9.3.3.5.

8.1.3 Concurrent TBF procedures for half duplex operation

8.1.3.1 Spare

8.1.3.2 Spare

multislot class 19 through 29 (see GSM 05.02) when the assignment message does not indicate half duplex mode operation, the procedures of subclause 8.1.1.3.5 and 8.1.2.5 are followed. If uplink and downlink TBFs are already established, the network may send a PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message in order to change the uplink and downlink resource allocation of the on-going TBFs. The mobile station shall interpret the GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT as the new TFI to be used for the downlink TBF.For multislot class 19 through 29 (see GSM 05.02), if the assignment message indicates half duplex mode operation, the procedures defined in this subclause

Procedures are defined to:

shall be followed.

- allow the network and mobile station to save the state of one TBF to allow data transfer in the other TBF; and
- allow a TBF whose state has been saved to be restored at release of the active TBF.

8.1.3.2.1 Saving downlink TBF state and initiating uplink TBF

A mobile station operating using the fixed allocation medium access mode may initiate an uplink TBF during a downlink TBF using the procedure defined in subclause 8.1.2.5.

8.1.3.2.2 Saving downlink TBF state and restoring uplink TBF state

During a downlink TBF the mobile station may indicate that it wishes to transfer RLC data on the uplink TBF by initiating the procedure defined in subclause 8.1.2.5.

8.1.3.2.3 Ending downlink TBF and restoring uplink TBF state

If the network sends an RLC data block with the FBI field set to indicate the last RLC data block of the TBF and an associated uplink TBF for the mobile station exists, the network shall also transmit a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message on the downlink PACCH to the mobile station.

If a mobile station receives an RLC data block with the FBI set to indicate the last RLC data block of the TBF and an associated uplink TBF for the mobile station exists, the mobile station shall follow the downlink TBF release procedures defined in subclause 9.3.2.5 or subclause 9.3.3.5. If the mobile station receives an uplink assignment during the release

procedure and a conflict exists between the downlink and uplink allocations, the mobile station shall first complete the downlink TBF procedures and then the mobile station shall act upon the uplink assignment.

8.1.3.2.4 Saving uplink TBF state and initiating downlink TBF

The network may initiate a downlink TBF during an uplink TBF to a mobile station operating using the fixed allocation medium access mode by using the procedure defined in subclause 8.1.1.3.5.

8.1.3.2.5 Saving uplink TBF state and restoring downlink TBF state

The mobile station sending RLC data on an uplink TBF and with an active but saved downlink TBF may be commanded by the network to save the state of the uplink TBF and restore the state of the downlink TBF and then operate the downlink TBF. Upon receipt of a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message, the mobile station shall follow the procedure in subclause 8.1.1.3.5.

8.1.3.2.6 Ending uplink TBF and restoring downlink TBF state

A mobile station operating in the fixed allocation medium access mode shall, if a downlink TBF exists, release its uplink TBF by following the procedures in subclause 9.3.2.3 or subclause 9.3.3.5 and immediately begin to monitor the downlink PDCH(s) allocated in its downlink TBF.

8.2 Packet PDCH Release

The network may broadcast the PACKET PDCH RELEASE message on PACCH to indicate one or more timeslots is no longer available for packet data service.

When a mobile station receives a PACKET PDCH RELEASE message without a TIMESLOTS_AVAILABLE field, it shall immediately stop transmitting and receiving on the PDCH on which the PACKET PDCH RELEASE message was received, remove that PDCH from its list of assigned PDCHs.

When a mobile station receives a PACKET PDCH RELEASE message containing a TIMESLOTS_AVAILABLE field, it shall immediately stop transmitting and receiving on all assigned PDCHs, which are indicated as not present in the TIMESLOTS_AVAILABLE field, remove those PDCHs from its list of assigned PDCHs.

If all of the mobile station's assigned PDCHs are removed from its list of assigned PDCH, and, if an uplink TBF was in progress, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2). If no uplink TBF was in progress, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH (see subclause 8.7.1).

8.3 Procedure for measurement report sending in Packet Transfer mode

The procedure for NC measurement report sending shall be initiated by the mobile station at expiry of the NC measurement report interval timer T3158 (see subclause 5.6.1). At expiry of the timer T3158 the mobile station shall restart the timer T3158, perform the measurements and send the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message containing the 'NC measurement report struct' on PACCH.

An EXT measurement report shall only be reported if the measurements have been collected when the MS enters Packet Transfer mode(see 05.08).

Following a downlink TBF establishment, the PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message shall not be sent on the uplink PACCH associated with this TBF until two PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK messages has been sent to the network.

8.4 Cell Change procedures in Packet Transfer mode

A cell reselection is made controlled either by the mobile station or by the network.

When a cell reselection is made controlled by the mobile station or by the network, the mobile station shall abort any TBF in progress by immediately ceasing to decode the downlink, ceasing to transmit on the uplink, stopping all RLC/MAC timers except for timers related to measurement reporting. The mobile station shall then switch to the identified specified new cell and shall obey the relevant RLC/MAC procedures on this new cell.

When a cell reselection is initiated by the network for an individual mobile station, the cell change order procedure is started by sending a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message to the mobile station on the PCCCH or PACCH. Upon receipt of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message the mobile station shall start timer T3174.

The PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);

The NC measurement parameters valid for the mobile station in the new cell (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER and optionally: NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD, NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I and NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T).

8.4.1 Network controlled cell reselection completion

The mobile station regards the procedure as completed when it has received a successful response to its CHANNEL REQUEST or PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message on the new cell. It shall then stop timers T3174.

If timer T3174 expires before a response to the CHANNEL REQUEST or PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message has been received on the new cell, or, if an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT or PACKET ACCESS REJECT message is received from the new cell, or, if the contention resolution procedure fails on the new cell, then the mobile station shall start timer T3176 and return to the old cell. If the mobile station was in packet idle mode or in downlink packet transfer mode before the cell change, the mobile station shall initiate a random access on the old cell, with access type "single block without TBF establishment", and then transmit the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message on the single block. If the mobile station was in uplink packet transfer mode before the cell change, the mobile station shall establish a new uplink TBF and send the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message on this TBF. When the mobile station has sent a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message on this TBF. When the mobile station was previous in an uplink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous in an uplink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode or in a simultaneous uplink and downlink packet transfer mode on the old cell, the mobile station shall perform the abnormal release with random access. If the mobile station was previous in a downlink packet transfer mode only on the old cell the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH.

8.4.2 Abnormal cases

On the mobile station side, if the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of using, then the mobile station shall return a PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented" on the PACCH if an uplink TBF exist. If an uplink TBF does not exist, the mobile station shall initiate a random access, with access type "single block without TBF establishment", and then transmit the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message on the single block. If a TBF exist, the mobile station shall remain on the current PDCH(s).

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message are ignored.

8.5 Measurement Order procedures in Packet Transfer mode

The network may initiate the measurement order procedure by sending a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message on the PACCH to a mobile station in packet transfer modeThe PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message overrides a broadcast PSI5 message.

The PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message may also contain the following optional parameters:

- NC Measurement Parameters (NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER; NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD;
- NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I; NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T; NC_FREQUENCY_LIST);
- EXT Measurement Parameters (EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER; EXT_REPORTING_TYPE;
- EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD; INT_FREQUENCY; EXT_FREQUENCY_LIST).

Upon receipt of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the mobile station shall store the received parameters and obey the NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER and the EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER as specified in GSM 05.08 and in subclause 5.6.

8.6 PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The transmission of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT takes precedence over the transmission of allocated uplink radio blocks or the reception of PCCCH or assigned PDTCH radio blocks. If transmission of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT would result in more than the maximum Tx timeslots per TDMA frame allowed by the multislot class, transmission of the highest numbered PDCH(s) shall be omitted.

8.7 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases apply:

- If a mobile station receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT assigning a different MAC mode than the MAC mode of an already operating uplink TBF, the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall be ignored.
- If a mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT assigning a different MAC mode than the MAC mode of an already operating downlink TBF, the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message shall be ignored.
- If the PDCH containing the mobile station's only assigned TAI value is removed, the mobile station shall, if it is performing an uplink TFI, perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2), and otherwise shall perform an abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH (see subclause 8.7.1).
- If the Measurement Parameters (NC and/or EXT) are sent in more than one instance of the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the MS shall not obey the measurement order until all instances of the message has been correctly received.
- If the mobile station has been assigned a valid TAI value and does not receive a timing advance update on the last 16 downlink PTCCH block periods (see GSM 05.10), the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release. If the mobile station has an active uplink TBF, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2), otherwise the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH (see subclause 8.7.1).

8.7.1 Abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH

The mobile station shall abort all TBFs in progress. If the mobile station has negotiated a non-zero value for T3194 during the attach procedure, the mobile station shall start timer T3194 and begin to monitor the AGCH and PCH of the CCCH indicated by the mobile station's CCCH_GROUP or the PAGCH and PPCH of the PDCH indicated by the mobile station's PCCCH_GROUP. When timer T3194 expires the mobile station shall begin to monitor its assigned paging channel only. If the mobile station has not negotiated a non-zero value for T3194, it shall begin to monitor its assigned paging channel.

8.7.2 Abnormal release with random access

The mobile station shall abort all TBFs in progress and its associated resources, return to the CCCH or PCCCH and initiate establishment of a new uplink TBF as defined in subclause 7.1.

8.7.3 Abnormal release with system information

The mobile station shall abort the TBF and its associated resources, immediately return to the BCCH and reread all relevant BCCH and PBCCH information. If the mobile station was performing an uplink TBF when the abnormal release occurred, the mobile station shall then perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2). Otherwise the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH (see subclause 8.7.1).

9

Radio Link Control (RLC) procedures in packet transfer mode

The RLC function is responsible for:

- Interface primitives allowing the transfer of Logical Link Control layer PDUs (LLC PDU) between the LLC layer and the MAC function.
- Segmentation of LLC PDUs into RLC data blocks and re-assembly of RLC data blocks into LLC PDU.
- Segmentation of RLC/MAC control messages into RLC/MAC control blocks and re-assembly of RLC/MAC control messages from RLC/MAC control blocks.
- Backward Error Correction (BEC) procedures enabling the selective retransmission of RLC data blocks.

In this clause Packet Ack/Nack refers to any of the following messages:

- PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK
- PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK

9.1 Procedures and parameters for peer-to-peer operation

A TBF is comprised of two peer entities RLC endpoints. Each RLC endpoint has a receiver that receives RLC/MAC blocks. Each RLC endpoint also has a transmitter that transmits RLC/MAC blocks.

Each endpoint's receiver has a receive window of size k (see subclause 9.1.9). In RLC acknowledged mode, the receive window is defined by the receive state variable V(Q) in the following inequality $V(Q) \le BSN < V(Q)+k$ modulo 128. All BSNs which meet that criteria are valid within the receive window. In RLC unacknowledged mode, all values of BSN are within the receive window.

Each endpoint's transmitter has a transmit window of size k. In RLC acknowledged mode, the transmit window is defined by the send state variable V(S) in the following inequality: [$V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$] modulo 128, where [V(S) - V(A)] modulo 128 \le k. All BSNs which meet that criteria are valid within the transmit window. In RLC unacknowledged mode, all values of BSN are within the transmit window.

9.1.1 Send state variable V(S)

Each RLC endpoint transmitter shall have an associated send state variable V(S). V(S) denotes the sequence number of the next in-sequence RLC data block to be transmitted. V(S) can take on the value 0 through 127. V(S) shall be set to the value 0 at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC endpoint is the transmitter. The value of V(S) shall be incremented by 1 after transmission of the RLC data block with BSN = V(S). In RLC acknowledged mode, V(S) shall not exceed V(A) modulo 128 by more than the maximum allowed number of outstanding RLC data blocks k.

9.1.1a Control send state variable V(CS)

The network RLC endpoint transmitter shall have one instance of an associated control send state variable V(CS) for each parallel control transaction identified by the RTI field of the RLC/MAC control block header. V(CS) denotes the sequence number of the next in-sequence RLC/MAC control block to be transmitted for the control transaction. V(CS) can take on the values 0 or 1. V(CS) shall be set to the value 0 prior to the transmission of each RLC/MAC control block that contains the first octet of an RLC/MAC control message of the control transaction and the value of V(CS) shall be set to 1 after the transmission of the RLC/MAC control block with RBSN = 0.

9.1.2 Acknowledge state variable V(A)

In RLC acknowledged mode, each RLC endpoint transmitter shall have an associated acknowledge state variable V(A). V(A) contains the BSN value of the oldest RLC data block that has not been positively acknowledged by its peer. V(A) can take on the values 0 through 127. V(A) shall be set to the value 0 at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC

endpoint is the transmitter. The value of V(A) shall be updated from the values received from its peer in the received block bitmap (RBB) of the Packet Ack/Nack message (see subclause 9.1.8)

Furthermore, [V(S) - V(A)] modulo $128 \le k$.

9.1.3 Acknowledge state array V(B)

In RLC acknowledged mode, each RLC endpoint transmitter shall have an associated acknowledge state array (V(B)). V(B) is an array of 128 elements indicating the acknowledgement status of k previous RLC data blocks. The array is indexed relative to the acknowledge state variable V(A) modulo 128 or relative to the starting sequence number (SSN). The values of V(B) shall be updated from the values received from its peer in the received block bitmap (RBB) of the Packet Ack/Nack message (see subclause 9.1.8)

The transmitter shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) indexed relative to V(A) has the value NACKED. As each RLC data block is transmitted the corresponding element in V(B) is set to the value PENDING_ACK.

If [V(S) < V(A) + k] modulo 128 and no RLC data blocks have a corresponding element in V(B) with the value NACKED, the RLC data block with BSN = V(S) shall be transmitted and the corresponding element in V(B) shall be set to the value PENDING_ACK. If there are no further RLC data blocks available for transmission (i.e. the RLC data block with BSN= V(S) does not exist), the sending side shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING_ACK, then the next oldest block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING_ACK, etc. If all RLC data blocks whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING_ACK have been transmitted once, the process shall be repeated beginning with the oldest RLC data block.

If V(S) = V(A) + k modulo 128 (i.e., the transmit window is stalled), the sending side shall transmit the oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING_ACK, then the next oldest RLC data block whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING_ACK, etc. If all RLC data blocks whose corresponding element in V(B) has the value PENDING_ACK has been transmitted once, the process shall be repeated beginning with the oldest RLC data block. This process of transmitting the oldest RLC data blocks whose value in V(B) has the value PENDING_ACK shall continue indefinitely.

When an element in V(B) falls outside of the active transmit window, i.e., [$V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$] modulo 128, the element shall be set to the value INVALID.

If the mobile station is the transmitter, it shall set an instance of timer T3198 for each RLC data block sent. The timer T3198 shall have the expiry value set to BS_CV_MAX block periods.

9.1.4 Block sequence number BSN

Each RLC data block contains a block sequence number (BSN) field that is 7 bits in length. At the time that an in-sequence RLC data block is designated for transmission, the value of BSN is set equal to the value of the send state variable V(S).

9.1.4a Reduced Block Sequence Number RBSN

Each downlink RLC/MAC control block contains a Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit. At the time that an in-sequence RLC/MAC control block is designated for transmission, the value of RBSN is set equal to the value of the control send state variable V(CS).

9.1.5 Receive state variable V(R)

Each RLC endpoint receiver shall have an associated receive state variable V(R). The receive state variable denotes the BSN of the next in-sequence RLC data block expected to be received. V(R) shall be set to the value '0' at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC endpoint is the receiver. V(R) can take on the value 0 through 127.

In RLC acknowledged , V(R) shall be set to [BSN' + 1] modulo 128, where BSN' is the BSN of most recently received RLC data block, provided the RLC data block was error free and [V(R) < BSN' < V(Q) + k] modulo 128.

In RLC unacknowledged mode the value of the receive state variable shall be set to the greatest BSN value received.

9.1.6 Receive window state variable V(Q)

Each RLC endpoint receiver shall have an associated receive window state variable V(Q). The receive window state variable denotes the BSN of the oldest RLC data block within the receive window that has not been received. V(Q) shall be set to the value 0 at the beginning of each TBF in which the RLC endpoint is the receiver. The receive window state variable can take on the value 0 through 127.

In RLC acknowledged mode, the value of V(Q) shall be updated when the RLC receiver receives the RLC data block whose BSN is equal to V(Q). The value of V(Q) shall then be set to the value of the oldest BSN in the receive window that has not been received, or it shall be set to V(R) if all RLC data blocks in the receive window have been received properly.

In RLC unacknowledged mode, the value of V(Q) shall be [V(R) - k] modulo 128.

9.1.7 Receive state array V(N)

Each RLC endpoint receiver shall have an associated receive state array V(N). V(N) is an array of 128 elements indicating the receive status of k previous RLC data blocks. The array is indexed relative to the receive state variable V(R) modulo 128. When an RLC data block is received with BSN such that [$V(Q) \le BSN < V(R)$] modulo 128, the corresponding element in V(N) is set to the value RECEIVED.

When an element in V(N) falls outside of the active window (i.e., [BSN < V(R) - k] modulo 128) the element is set to the value INVALID.

9.1.8 Starting sequence number (SSN) and received block bitmap (RBB)

The Packet Ack/Nack message contains a starting sequence number (SSN) and a received block bitmap (RBB). The Packet Ack/Nack message is sent by the RLC receiver and is received by the RLC transmitter. The SSN and RBB are determined as defined in this subclause and transmitted in both RLC acknowledged and RLC unacknowledged mode. The SSN and RRB shall be ignored by the RLC receiver in unacknowledged mode.

The BSN values specified in the RBB are interpreted by subtracting the bit position in the bitmap from the starting sequence number (SSN) modulo 128.

A valid BSN value in the RBB is one that is in the range [$V(A) \le BSN < V(S)$] modulo 128.

These inequalities shall be interpreted in the following way:

BSN is valid if, and only if, [BSN - V(A)] modulo 128 < [V(S) - V(A)] modulo 128.

At the RLC transmitter:

For each bit in the RBB whose corresponding BSN value is within the transmit window, if the bit contains the value '1', the corresponding element in V(B) indexed relative to SSN shall be set to the value ACKED. If the bit contains the value '0', the element in V(B) shall be set to the value NACKED. A bit within the RBB whose corresponding BSN is not within the transmit window, shall be ignored. If the RLC transmitter is on the mobile station side, the bit contains the value '0' and the instance of timer T3198 corresponding to BSN is not expired (i.e., the RLC data block was recently (re)transmitted and thus can not be validly negatively acknowledged in this particular Packet Ack/Nack message), the element in V(B) shall not modified.

At the RLC receiver:

The starting sequence number (SSN) is assigned the value of the receive state variable V(R). The received block bitmap (RBB) is assigned the k elements whose indices in the receive state array V(N) at the receiver range from [V(R) - 1] modulo 128 to [V(R) - k] modulo 128. For each bit in the bitmap, the bit is assigned the value '1' if the corresponding element in V(N) indexed relative to SSN has the value RECEIVED. The bit is assigned the value '0' if the element in V(N) has the value INVALID.

9.1.9 Window Size

The window size (k) shall be 64.

9.1.9a Filler octets

Filler octets, or spare padding bits as they are also known, use a particular sequence of bits, of fixed position, aligned on an octet boundary, i.e., the value of a bit depends on its position relative to the start of the octet. The filler octet is 00101011, starting on an octet boundary.

9.1.10 Segmentation of LLC PDUs into RLC data units

Segmentation of LLC PDUs is supported to allow transport of LLC PDUs larger than the the data field of a single RLC data block. If the contents of an LLC PDU do not fill an integer number of RLC data blocks, the beginning of the next LLC PDU shall be placed within the final RLC data block of the first LLC PDU, with no padding or spacing between the end of the first LLC PDU and the beginning of the next. If the final LLC PDU in the TBF does not fill an integer number of RLC data blocks, filler octets shall be used to fill the remainder of the RLC data block.

The received (and segmented) LLC PDUs shall be put into RLC data blocks in the same order as they are received from higher layers. A Block Sequence Number (BSN) is included in the header of each RLC data block to number the RLC data block. The RLC data blocks are to be numbered consecutively, modulo 128, to allow re-assembly of the LLC PDUs on the receiving side.

Once an RLC data block has been transmitted over the physical link, should it be necessary to re-transmit the RLC data block, it shall be re-transmitted using the same channel coding scheme, BSN, and CV as it had in the previous transmission.

9.1.11 Re-assembly of LLC PDUs from RLC data units

RLC data blocks shall be collected at the receiver until all RLC data blocks comprising an LLC PDU have been received. The RLC headers shall be removed from each RLC data block at this time and the the RLC data units re-assembled into an LLC PDU and passed to the next higher layer.

During RLC acknowledged mode operation, received LLC PDUs shall be delivered to the higher layer in the order in which they were originally transmitted.

During RLC unacknowledged mode operation, received LLC PDUs shall be delivered to the higher layer in the order in which they are received. Fill bits having the value '0' shall be substituted for RLC data units not received. The number of fill bits substituted shall be determined using Table 2. In the uplink direction the channel coding scheme shall be the commanded channel coding scheme. In the downlink direction the channel coding scheme shall be the channel coding scheme of the last correctly received RLC data block. If no RLC data blocks have been correctly received, by the mobile station the requested channel coding scheme shall be used. If no requested channel coding scheme has been sent to the network, the mobile station shall use the number of fill bits for CS-1.

Table 2: RLC unacknowledged mode fill bits

| Channel Coding | Number of | |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| Scheme | fill bits | |
| CS-1 | 160 | |
| CS-2 | 240 | |
| CS-3 | 288 | |
| CS-4 | 400 | |

9.1.11a Segmentation of RLC/MAC control messages into RLC/MAC control blocks

The network may segment RLC/MAC control messages into one or two RLC/MAC control blocks depending on the length of the RLC/MAC control message. If the contents of a control message do not fit an integer number of control blocks, filler octets shall be used to fill the remainder of the RLC/MAC control block. Only the last RLC/MAC control block containing elements of the control message shall contain filler octets. The Final Segment (FS) bit of the RLC/MAC control block header shall be set according to whether the RLC/MAC control block contains the final segment of an RLC/MAC control message.

The mobile station shall not segment RLC/MAC control messages.

9.1.11b Re-assembly of RLC/MAC control messages from RLC/MAC control blocks

RLC/MAC control blocks shall be collected at the receiver until all RLC/MAC control blocks comprising an RLC/MAC control message have been received.

If the contents of the RLC/MAC control blocks received by the mobile station with RTI value equal to *x* do not form a complete RLC/MAC control message when an RLC/MAC control block with RTI value described by the inequality $[x+12 < \text{RTI} \le x+20]$ modulo 32 is received, the mobile station shall discard and ignore the RLC/MAC control blocks with RTI value equal to *x*, irrespective of whether the RLC/MAC control block described by the inequality is addressed to the mobile station or not.

In packet idle mode, the mobile station shall be capable of receiving eight RLC/MAC control messages in parallel. If the mobile station receives RLC/MAC control blocks containing part of a ninth RLC/MAC control message while it still has RLC/MAC control blocks for eight partially received RLC/MAC control messages, the mobile station shall discard the RLC/MAC control blocks of the oldest partially received message.

In packet transfer mode, the mobile station shall be capable of receiving two RLC/MAC control messages in parallel on the same PDCH. If the mobile station receives RLC/MAC control blocks containing part of a third RLC/MAC control message while it still has RLC/MAC control blocks for two partially received RLC/MAC control messages, the mobile station shall discard the RLC/MAC control blocks of the oldest partially received message.

The mobile station shall set an instance of timer T3200 following the receipt of an RLC/MAC control block whose RTI value does not correspond to the RTI value of a partially received RLC/MAC control message. In non-DRX mode the duration of timer T3200 shall be four BS_CV_MAX block periods. In DRX mode the duration of timer T3200 shall be four times the DRX period (see GSM 03.64).

On receipt of an RLC/MAC control block containing a segment of an RLC/MAC control message such that the mobile station now has the complete RLC/MAC control message, the mobile station shall reset the corresponding instance of timer T3200.

If the mobile station discards a partially received RLC/MAC control message while the corresponding instance of timer T3200 is running, the mobile station shall reset the corresponding instance of timer T3200.

On expiry of an instance of timer T3200, the mobile station shall discard and ignore all segments of the corresponding partially received RLC/MAC control message.

9.1.12 Priority of LLC PDUs

The mobile station shall not transmit LLC PDUs during a TBF that have a lower Radio Priority than the priority that was used at initial access or the priority sent in the last PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message. The mobile station may change the Radio Priority of an uplink TBF by sending a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to the network (see subclause 8.1.1.1.2 and subclause 8.1.1.3.2).

9.2 Operation during RLC/MAC control message transfer

RLC/MAC control blocks shall be used to transport RLC/MAC control messages. Segments of only one RLC/MAC control message shall be transported per RLC/MAC control block.

RLC/MAC control blocks shall be sent at a higher priority than RLC data blocks.

The receiving side shall determine the length of the RLC/MAC control message contents by interpreting the RLC/MAC control block contents.

No general acknowledgement shall be made as part of the transfer of RLC/MAC control blocks or RLC/MAC control messages. The receiver shall not acknowledge an RLC/MAC control block except when a valid RRBP field is present in the MAC header of the RLC/MAC control block. The receiver shall not acknowledge an RLC/MAC control message except when the RLC/MAC procedures explicitly specify an acknowledgement.

Each downlink RLC/MAC control block header, if present, contains a Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field that is 5 bits in length and performs in effect a modulo 32 count of the downlink RLC/MAC control messages sent on a PDCH.

The RTI field shall be used to group the RLC/MAC control blocks that make up an RLC/MAC control message. The RTI field allows the transmitting and receiving entities to distinguish between upto 32 RLC/MAC control messages in a single transmit direction therefore allowing upto 32 parallel transactions per PDCH.

The network shall not use the same RTI value at the same time on the same PDCH for two separate RLC/MAC control messages. The network may use the same RTI value at the same time on separate PDCHs.

9.3 Operation during RLC data block transfer

The RLC ARQ functions support two modes of operation: RLC acknowledged mode, and RLC unacknowledged mode. RLC acknowledged mode operation uses retransmission of RLC data blocks to achieve high reliability. RLC unacknowledged mode operation does not utilize retransmission of RLC data blocks. A TBF may operate in either RLC acknowledged mode or RLC unacknowledged mode.

The mobile station sets the RLC mode of the uplink TBF by setting the RLC_MODE bit to either RLC acknowledged mode or RLC unacknowledged mode in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST or the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. In a one phase access, the RLC mode defaults to RLC acknowledged mode.

The network sets the RLC mode of the downlink TBF by setting the RLC_MODE bit in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message.

9.3.1 Countdown procedure

The mobile station shall send the Countdown Value (CV) in each uplink RLC data block to indicate to the network the absolute BSN (BSN') of the last RLC data block that will be sent in the uplink TBF. The CV shall be calculated as follows.

Let integer x = round $\left(\frac{\text{TBC} - \text{BSN'} - 1}{\text{NTS}}\right)$. Then, CV = $\begin{cases} x, & \text{if } x \le \text{BS}_{\text{CV}}\text{MAX} \\ 15, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$,

where:

TBC = total number of RLC data blocks that will be transmitted in the TBF,

BSN' = absolute block sequence number of the RLC data block, with range from 0 to (TBC - 1),

NTS = number of timeslots assigned to the uplink TBF in the assignment message, with range 1 to 8,

the function round() rounds upwards to the nearest integer,

BS_CV_MAX is a parameter broadcast in the system information,

the division operation is non-integer and results in zero only for (TBC - BSN' - 1) = 0.

The final RLC data block transmitted in the TBF (i.e., the RLC data block with BSN' = TBC - 1) shall have CV set to the value '0'. No other RLC data blocks transmitted during the TBF shall have the value '0'.

Once the mobile station transmits a value of CV other than 15, the mobile station shall transmit exactly (TBC - BSN' - 1) / NTS RLC data blocks. If the mobile station receives a change in the Channel Coding Command in a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message during the countdown procedure, the mobile station shall act upon the new Channel Coding Command. The mobile station shall then recalculate the CV values for any untransmitted RLC data blocks using the new RLC data block size. Any data that arrives from the higher layer after the commencement of the countdown process shall be sent within a future TBF.

The mobile station may retransmit during the countdown in response to a Packet Ack/Nack or if stalled. If an RLC data block is retransmitted, the same CV shall be used as during the previous transmission of the RLC data block.

The mobile station may transmit an RLC/MAC control block during the countdown only in response to a poll request.

For fixed allocation, once the MS counts down to zero, at that point the MS forfeits its current uplink allocation and shall not transmit again using that allocation.

If the MS receives a new allocation during the countdown, the MS shall use this new allocation to the end of the countdown procedure. The network shall provide unsolicited uplink resources for any retransmissions that may be required.

9.3.2 Acknowledged mode operation

The transfer of RLC data blocks in the RLC acknowledged mode uses retransmissions of RLC data blocks. The transmitting side numbers the RLC data blocks via the block sequence number (BSN). The BSN is used for retransmission and for reassembly. The receiving side sends PACKET Ack/Nack messages in order to request retransmission of RLC data blocks.

9.3.2.1 Establishment of Temporary Block Flow

The establishment of a TBF occurs as described in clause 7. RLC functions related to the ARQ function shall not operate until RLC data block transfer has been initiated.

If the last uplink TBF ended with an incompletely transmitted LLC PDU or any unacknowledged LLC PDUs, the mobile station shall begin transmission on the new TBF with the oldest unacknowledged LLC PDU.

9.3.2.2 Operation of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station shall transmit an RLC/MAC block in each assigned uplink data block. RLC/MAC control blocks have preference to RLC data blocks, i.e., temporarily replacing the PDTCH with PACCH.

The network shall send PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages when needed.

The mobile station shall indicate a transmit window stall condition when V(S) = V(A) + k. Upon detecting a transmit window stall condition, the mobile station shall set the Stall indicator (SI) bit in all subsequent uplink RLC data block until the stall condition ceases to exist.

Upon detecting the stall condition the mobile station shall also start timer T3182. Timer T3182 shall be stopped upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message that makes V(S) < V(A) + k. If timer T3182 expires, the mobile station shall decrement counter N3102 by PAN_DEC, and perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

Whenever the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message that allows the advancement of V(S) or V(A), the mobile station shall increment N3102 by PAN_INC, however N3102 shall never exceed the value PAN_MAX. Upon cell reselection the mobile station shall set counter N3102 to the value PAN_MAX. When N3102 \leq 0 is reached, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection. If PAN_DEC, PAN_INC, or PAN_MAX are set to the value 0, counter N3102 shall be disabled.

A mobile station operating with a fixed allocation shall start or restart timer T3184 upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If timer T3184 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection (see subclause 9.4.2).

9.3.2.3 Release of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station initiates release of the uplink TBF by beginning the countdown process (see subclause 9.3.1). When the mobile station has sent the RLC data block with CV = 0 and there are no elements in the V(B) array set to the value Nacked, it shall start timer T3182 and stop timer T3180, if running. The mobile station shall continue to send RLC data blocks on each assigned uplink data block, according to the algorithm defined in subclause 9.1.3.

If the network has received all RLC data blocks when it detects the end of the TBF (i.e. when CV=0 and there are no elements in the V(B) array set to the value Nacked), it shall send the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', include a valid RRBP field in the RLC/MAC control block header and clear counter N3103. If the network has not received all of the RLC data blocks when it detects the end of the TBF, it shall send a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message to the mobile station and if necessary allocate sufficient uplink resources for the mobile station to retransmit the required RLC data blocks.

Upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message the mobile station shall stop timer T3182.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message has the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message and release the TBF. If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received a downlink assignment during the countdown or while timer T3182 was running, it shall then act on the downlink assignment. If there is no ongoing downlink TBF the mobile station shall enter packet idle mode. Upon entering packet idle mode, the mobile shall apply DRX mode procedures as specified in subclause 5.5.1.4.

If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message requests retransmission of RLC data blocks, the mobile station shall if necessary wait for allocation of uplink resources and then retransmit the RLC data blocks requested. The mobile station shall then start timer T3182 and wait for a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message as above.

If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received a downlink assignment during the countdown or while timer T3182 was running, and then T3182 expires, the MS shall then immediately act on the downlink assignment and then request an uplink TBF via the Packet Downlink Ack/Nack. Otherwise, if timer T3182 expires the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

When the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

If the network does not receive the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it shall increment counter N3103 and retransmit the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If counter N3103 exceeds its limit, the network shall start timer T3169. When timer T3169 expires the network may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

9.3.2.4 Operation of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station receives RLC/MAC blocks on the assigned downlink PDCHs. On each assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall in the RLC header identify the TFI and decode the RLC data blocks intended for the mobile station. The operation during the TBF shall be as defined in subclause 9.1.

9.3.2.5 Release of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The network initiates release of a downlink TBF by sending an RLC data block with the Final Block Indicator (FBI) set to the value '1' and with a valid RRBP field. The RLC data block sent must have the highest BSN' (see clause 9.3.1) of the downlink TBF. The network shall start timer T3191. While timer T3191 is running the network may retransmit the RLC data block with the FBI bit set to the value '1'.

If the mobile station receives an RLC data block with the FBI bit set the value '1' and with a valid RRBP field, the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message in the specified uplink block. The mobile station shall continue to monitor all assigned PDCHs.

If the mobile station has received all previous RLC data blocks, the mobile station shall send the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and start timer T3192. If the mobile station then receives a subsequent RLC data block with a valid RRBP and the FBI set to '1', the mobile station shall retransmit the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message and restart timer T3192.

If the network receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message before timer T3191 expires, and if retransmissions are required, then the network stops timer T3191 and retransmits necessary RLC data blocks according to the ARQ protocol before re-initiating the release of the downlink TBF. If no retransmission is required, the network shall stop timer T3191 and start timer T3193. When T3193 expires the network shall release the TBF.

If timer T3191 expires, then the network shall release the TBF.

If the network receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1' and has new data to transmit for the mobile station, the network may establish a new downlink TBF for the mobile station by sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' on PACCH.

If the mobile station, after sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' while timer T3192 is running, the mobile station shall stop timer T3192, consider the previous downlink TBF released and act upon the new assignment.

When timer T3192 expires the mobile station shall stop monitoring its assigned downlink PDCHs. If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received an uplink assignment during the TBF release procedure, the mobile station shall then immediately act upon the assignment. Otherwise, and if there is no ongoing uplink TBF, enter packet idle mode. Upon entering packet idle mode, the mobile shall apply DRX mode procedures as specified in subclause 5.5.1.4.

9.3.3 Unacknowledged mode operation

The transfer of RLC data blocks in the RLC unacknowledged mode does not include any retransmissions. The block sequence number (BSN) in the RLC data block header is used to number the RLC data blocks for reassembly. The receiving side sends Packet Ack/Nack messages in order to convey the necessary other control signalling (e.g. monitoring of channel quality for downlink transfer or timing advance correction for uplink transfers) while the fields for requesting retransmission of RLC data blocks are not used.

9.3.3.1 Establishment of Temporary Block Flow

If the last uplink TBF ended with an incompletely transmitted LLC PDU, the mobile station shall begin transmission on the new TBF with the last incompletely transmitted LLC PDU.

9.3.3.2 Operation of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The network shall send PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK messages when needed.

The mobile station shall set the Stall indicator (SI) bit to '0' in all RLC data blocks.

If the mobile station transmits k RLC data blocks without receiving a Packet Ack/Nack message the mobile station shall start timer T3182. Timer T3182 shall be stopped upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If timer T3182 expires, the mobile station shall decrement counter N3102 by PAN_DEC, and perform an abnormal release with random access (see subclause 8.7.2).

Whenever the mobile station receives a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message, the mobile station shall increment N3102 by PAN_INC, however N3102 shall never exceed the value PAN_MAX. Upon cell reselection the mobile station shall set counter N3102 to the value PAN_MAX. When N3102 \leq 0 is reached, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection. If PAN_DEC, PAN_INC, or PAN_MAX are set to the value 0, counter N3102 shall be disabled.

A mobile station operating with a fixed allocation shall start or restart timer T3184 upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If timer T3184 expires, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection (see subclause 9.4.2).

9.3.3.3 Release of uplink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station initiates release of the uplink TBF by beginning the countdown process (see subclause 9.3.1). It indicates the end of the TBF by setting the CV value to 0 and starts timer T3182.

If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and receives a downlink assignment during the countdown, it shall continue the countdown until complete and then immediately act on the downlink assignment.

When the network detects the end of the TBF (i.e. when CV=0) it shall send a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message with the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', include a valid RRBP field in the RLC/MAC control block header and clear counter N3103.

Upon reception of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message the mobile station shall stop timer T3182. If the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message has the Final Ack Indicator bit set to '1', the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message and release the TBF. If there is no ongoing downlink TBF the mobile station shall enter packet idle mode. Upon entering packet idle mode, the mobile shall apply DRX mode procedures as specified in subclause 5.5.1.4.

If timer T3182 expires the mobile station shall release the TBF as if a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message was received.

When the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

If the network does not receive the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the radio block indicated by the RRBP field, it shall increment counter N3103 and retransmit the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If counter N3103 exceeds its limit, the network shall start timer T3169. When timer T3169 expires the network may reuse the TFI and USF resources.

9.3.3.4 Operation of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The mobile station receives RLC/MAC blocks on the assigned downlink PDCHs. On each assigned PDCH, the mobile station shall in the RLC header identify the TFI and decode the RLC data blocks intended for the mobile station. The operation during the TBF shall be as defined in subclause 9.1.

9.3.3.5 Release of downlink Temporary Block Flow

The network initiates release of a downlink TBF by sending an RLC data block with the Final Block Indicator (FBI) set to the value '1' and with a valid RRBP field. The network shall start timer T3191. In any of the last three RLC data blocks prior to the last RLC data block, that occur on the same PDCH as the last data

block, the network may optionally set the FBI bit to the value '1' and provide a valid RRBP field.

For each RLC data block with the FBI bit set to '1' and with a valid RRBP field, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink block specified by the RRBP field. The mobile station shall continue to read the assigned downlink PDCHs until the block period pointed to by the RRBP. If the mobile station receives more than one RLC data block with the FBI bit set to '1' and with valid RRBP fields that point the same uplink block period, the mobile station shall transmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message only once. The mobile station shall then start timer T3192 and continue to monitor all assigned downlink PDCHs. If the mobile station then receives a subsequent RLC data block with a valid RRBP and the FBI bit set to '1', the mobile station shall retransmit the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message and restart timer T3192.

If the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message before timer T3191 expires, the network shall stop timer T3191 and start timer T3193. When T3193 expires the network shall release the TBF.

If timer T3191 expires, the network shall release the TBF.

If the network receives the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message before timer T3191 expires and has new data to transmit for the mobile station, the network may establish a new downlink TBF for the mobile station by sending the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' on PACCH.

If the mobile station, after sending the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message, receives a PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT or PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE message with the Control Ack bit set to '1' while timer T3192 is running, the mobile station shall stop timer T3192, consider the previous downlink TBF released and act upon the new assignment.

When timer T3192 expires the mobile station shall stop monitoring its assigned downlink PDCHs. If the mobile station is operating in half duplex mode and received an uplink assignment during the TBF release procedure, the mobile station shall then immediately act upon the assignment. Otherwise, if there is no ongoing uplink TBF the mobile station shall enter packet idle mode. Upon entering packet idle mode, the mobile shall apply DRX mode procedures as specified in subclause 5.5.1.4.

9.4 Abnormal release cases

9.4.1 Abnormal release with random access

The mobile station shall abort all TBFs in progress and return to the CCCH or PCCCH and initiate establishment of an uplink TBF as defined in subclause 7.1.

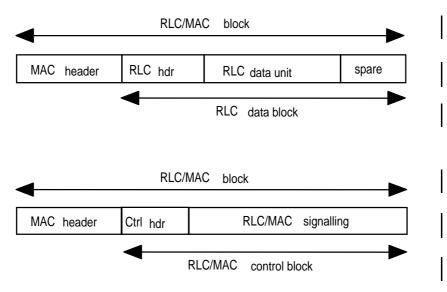
9.4.2 Abnormal release with cell reselection

The mobile station shall abort all TBFs in progress. If access to another cell is allowed, i.e. the RANDOM_ACCESS_RETRY bit is set, the mobile station shall perform abnormal cell reselection (see GSM 05.08) and initiate establishment of an uplink TBF as defined in subclause 7.1 on the new cell. The mobile station shall not reselect back to the original cell for T_RESEL seconds if another suitable cell is available. The parameters RANDOM_ACCESS_RETRY and T_RESEL (default value 5 s) are broadcast in PSI 3.

If access to another cell is not allowed, i.e. the RANDOM_ACCESS_RETRY bit is not set, or if no neighbour cells are available, the mobile station shall go to the CCCH or PCCCH and report an RLC/MAC failure to the higher layer.

10 RLC/MAC block structure

A RLC/MAC block consists of a MAC header and a RLC data block or RLC/MAC control block. The RLC/MAC block structure is shown in Figure 2.



10.1 Spare bits

Where the description of RLC/MAC blocks in this Technical Specification contains bits defined to be "spare bits", these bits shall set to the value 0 by the sending side, and their value shall be ignored by the receiving side.

10.2 RLC data blocks

The RLC data block consists of an RLC header, an RLC data unit, and spare bits. An RLC/MAC block containing an RLC data block may be encoded using any of the available channel coding schemes CS-1, CS-2, CS-3, or CS-4 (see GSM 05.03). RLC/MAC blocks encoded using CS-1 do not contain spare bits. The size of the RLC data block for each of the channel coding schemes is shown in Table 3.

| Channel Coding Scheme | RLC data block size without spare bits (octets) | Number of spare bits | RLC data block size (octets) |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| CS-1 | 22 | 0 | 22 |
| CS-2 | 32 | 7 | 32 7/8 |
| CS-3 | 38 | 3 | 38 3/8 |
| CS-4 | 52 | 7 | 52 7/8 |

Table 3: RLC data block size

10.2.1 Downlink RLC data block

The Downlink RLC data block together with its MAC header is formatted as shown in Figure 3.

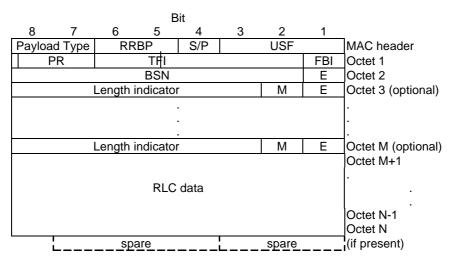


Figure 3: Downlink RLC data block with MAC header

10.2.2 Uplink RLC data block

The Uplink RLC data block together with its MAC header is formatted as shown in Figure 4.

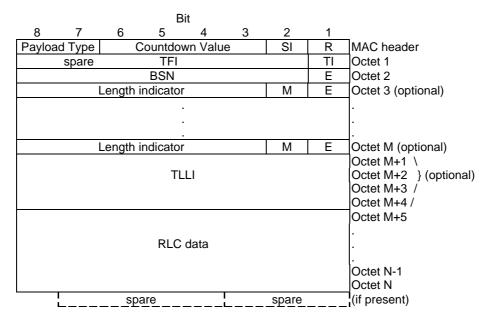
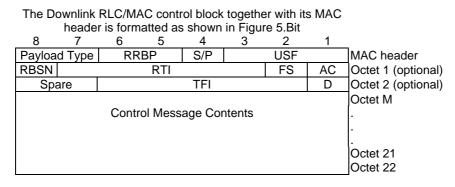


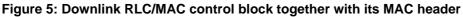
Figure 4: Uplink RLC data block with MAC header

10.3 RLC/MAC control blocks

The RLC/MAC control block consists of a control message contents field and in the downlink direction an optional control header. RLC/MAC control messages shall be transported within RLC/MAC control blocks. An RLC/MAC control blocks shall always be encoded using the coding scheme CS-1 (see GSM 04.04).

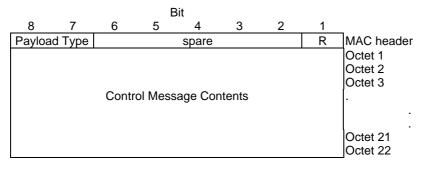
10.3.1 Downlink RLC/MAC control block





10.3.2 Uplink RLC/MAC control block

The Uplink RLC/MAC control block together with its MAC header is formatted as shown in Figure 6.





10.4 Header fields

10.4.1 Uplink state flag (USF) field

The USF field is sent in all downlink RLC/MAC blocks and indicates the owner or use of the next uplink Radio block on the same timeslot (see GSM 05.02). The USF field is three bits in length and eight different USF values can be assigned, except on PCCCH, where the value '111' (USF=FREE) indicates that the corresponding uplink Radio block contains PRACH.

10.4.2 Retry (R) bit

The Retry (R) bit shall indicate whether the mobile station transmitted the CHANNEL REQUEST message (see GSM 04.08) or PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message one time or more than one time during its most recent channel access. The mobile station shall send the same value for the R bit in each uplink RLC/MAC block of the TBF.

Table 4: Retry (R) bit

| bit | |
|----------|--|
| <u>1</u> | |
| 0 | MS sent channel request message once |
| 1 | MS sent channel request message once or more |
| | |

10.4.3 Stall indicator (SI) bit

The Stall indicator (SI) bit indicates whether the mobile's RLC transmit window can advance (i.e., is not stalled) or can not advance (i.e., is stalled). The mobile station shall set the SI bit in all uplink RLC data blocks.

Table 5: Stall indicator bit

| bit | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Stall indicator |
| 0 | MS RLC transmit window is not stalled |
| 1 | MS RLC transmit window is stalled |
| | |

10.4.4 Supplementary/Polling (S/P) Bit

The S/P bit is used to indicate whether the RRBP field is valid or not valid.

Table 6: Supplementary/Polling (S/P) bit

| bit | | |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| 1 | S/P | |
| 0 | RRBP field is not valid | |
| 1 | RRBP field is valid | |
| | | |

10.4.5 Relative Reserved Block Period (RRBP) field

The RRBP value specifies a single uplink block in which the mobile station shall transmit either a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message or a PACCH block to the network.. If the RRBP field is received as part of an RLC/MAC block containing an RLC/MAC control block containing any message except Packet Paging Request, Packet Access Reject, and Packet Queueing Notification, the mobile station shall transmit a PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the uplink radio block specified. If the mobile station receives two or more RLC/MAC blocks containing an RLC/MAC control message with different RRBP values such that they specify the same uplink block, the mobile station shall transmit one PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the specified uplink radio block.

If the RRBP field is received as part of a RLC/MAC block containing an RLC data block, the mobile station shall transmit a PACCH block in the specified uplink radio block. If the mobile station receives two or more RLC/MAC blocks containing an RLC data block with different RRBP values such they specify the same uplink radio block, the mobile station shall transmit one PACCH block in the specified uplink radio block.

If the mobile station receives an RLC data block and an RLC/MAC control block with different RRBP values such that they specify the same uplink radio block, the mobile station shall transmit an PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the specified uplink radio block.

The mobile station shall always transmit the uplink radio block on the same timeslot as the block where the RRBP was received. After receiving an RLC/MAC block containing a valid RRBP field the mobile station need not monitor the USF in the associated downlink RLC/MAC block appearing just before the uplink block it shall transmit.

Table 7 indicates the number of TDMA frames the mobile station shall wait before transmitting the uplink RLC/MAC block. The delay is relative to the first TDMA frame (N) of the downlink block containing the RRBP value.

Table 7: Relative Reserved Block Period (RRBP) field

| bits <u>6 5</u> | |
|--------------------|--|
| 00 | uplink block with TDMA frame number = N+13 |
| 01 | uplink block with TDMA frame number = N+17 or N+18 |
| 10 | uplink block with TDMA frame number = N+21 or N+22 |
| 11 | uplink block with TDMA frame number = N+26 |
| | |

10.4.6 Countdown Value (CV) field

The Countdown Value (CV) field is sent by the mobile station to allow the network to calculate the number of RLC data blocks remaining for the current uplink TBF. The CV value shall be calculated according to the process described in subclause 9.3.1. The CV field is 4 bits in length and is encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 15.

10.4.7 Payload Type field

The Payload Type field shall indicate the type of data contained in remainder of the RLC/MAC block. The encoding of the Payload Type field is shown in Table 8.

| Table | 8: | Payload | Туре | field |
|-------|----|---------|------|-------|
|-------|----|---------|------|-------|

| bit | |
|-----|--|
| 21 | Payload Type |
| 00 | RLC/MAC block contains an RLC data block |
| 0 1 | RLC/MAC block contains an RLC/MAC control block that does not include the optional octets of the RLC/MAC control header |
| 10 | In the downlink direction, the RLC/MAC block contains an RLC/MAC control block that includes the optional first octet of the RLC/MAC control header. In the uplink direction, this value is reserved. |
| 11 | Reserved. In this version of the protocol, the mobile station shall ignore all fields of the RLC/MAC block except for the USF field |

10.4.8 Final block indicator (FBI) bit

The Final block indicator (FBI) bit indicates that the downlink RLC data block is the last RLC data block of the downlink TBF.

Table 9: Final block indicator bit

| bit | |
|-----|---|
| 1 | Final block indicator |
| 0 | Current block is not last RLC data block in TBF |
| 1 | Current block is last RLC data block in TBF |
| | |

10.4.9 TLLI Indicator (TI) bit

The TLLI Indicator (TI) bit indicates the presence of an optional TLLI field within the RLC data block.

76

Table 10: TLLI Indicator (TI) bit

| bit | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 1 | TLLI indicator (TI) bit |
| 0 | TLLI field is not present |
| 1 | TLLI field is present |
| | |

10.4.9a Address Control (AC) bit

The Address Control (AC) bit is used to indicate the presence of the optional TFI/D octet in the header of downlink RLC/MAC control blocks.

Table 10a: Address Control (AC) bit

| bit | | |
|-----|----------------------------|--|
| 1 | Address Control (AC) bit | |
| 0 | TFI/D octet is not present | |
| 1 | TFI/D octet is present | |
| | | |

10.4.9b Final Segment (FS) bit

The Final Segment (FS) bit indicates that the downlink RLC/MAC control block contains the final segment of an RLC/MAC control message.

Table 10b: Final Segment (FS) bit

| bit | |
|-----|--|
| 1 | Final Segment (FS) bit |
| 0 | Current block does not contain the final segment |
| | of an RLC/MAC control message |
| 1 | Current block contains the final segment of an |
| | RLC/MAC control message |
| | - |

10.4.9c Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field

The Radio Transaction Identifier (RTI) field is used to group the downlink RLC/MAC control blocks that make up an RLC/MAC control message and identifies the segmented control message sequence with which the downlink RLC/MAC control block is associated. The RTI field is five bits in length with range 0 to 32.

10.4.9d Direction (D) bit

The Direction (D) bit indicates the direction of the TBF identified by the TFI field in the downlink RLC/MAC control block header.

Table 10c: Direction (D) bit

| bit | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | Direction (D) bit |
| 0 | TFI field identifies an uplink TBF |
| 1 | TFI field identifies a downlink TBF |
| | |

10.4.10 Temporary Flow Identifier (TFI) field

In RLC data blocks, the TFI identifies the Temporary Block Flow (TBF) to which the RLC data block belongs. For the downlink and the uplink TFI the TFI field is 5 bits in length and are encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 31.In downlink RLC/MAC control blocks, the TFI identifies the Temporary Block Flow (TBF) to which the RLC/MAC control blocks, the TFI identifies the Temporary Block Flow (TBF) to which the RLC/MAC control blocks, the the the temporary Block Flow (TBF) to which the RLC/MAC control message contained in the downlink RLC/MAC control block relates. If present, this field indicates the mobile station to which the control message is addressed, and all other mobile stations shall ignore the control message. If this field is present and the contents of the control message contents. If this field is not present all mobile stations shall interpret the control message.

10.4.10a Power Reduction (PR) field

The Power Reduction (PR) field indicates the power level reduction of the next RLC blocks in the PDCH relative to the BCCH level.

Table 10d: Power Reduction (PR) field

bits 21 Power Reduction

00 0-6 dB less than BCCH level

01 8-14 dB less than BCCH level

10 16-22 dB less than BCCH level

11 24-30 dB less than BCCH level

10.4.11 Extension (E) Bit

The Extension (E) bit is used to indicate the presence of an optional octet in the RLC data block header.

Table 11: Extension (E) bit

| bit | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | E bit |
| 0 | Extension octet follows immediately |
| 1 | No extension octet follows |
| | |

10.4.12 Block Sequence Number (BSN) field

The Block Sequence Number (BSN) field carries the sequence absolute Block Sequence Number (BSN') modulo 128 of each RLC data block within the TBF. The BSN is 7 bits in length and is encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 127.

10.4.12a Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit

The Reduced Block Sequence Number (RBSN) bit carries the sequence number of the downlink RLC/MAC control blocks. The RBSN bit is encoded as a binary number with range 0 to 1.

10.4.13 More (M) bit

The M bit, along with the E bit and the Length Indicator (LI), are used to delimit LLC frameLLC PDUs within a TBF. When the M bit is present it indicates whether or not another LLC PDU follows the current one within the RLC data block. The function of the M and E bits when they occur in the same octet is defined in Table 12.

Table 12: M bit and E bit

| bit | |
|------------|---|
| <u>M E</u> | |
| 00 | Reserved. In this version of the protocol, if received by the mobile station it shall ignore all fields of the RLC/MAC block except for the fields of the MAC header |
| 01 | no LLC data after the current LLC PDU, no more extension octets |
| 10 | a new LLC PDU starts after the current LLC PDU and there is another extension octet, which delimits the new LLC PDU |
| 1 1 | a new LLC PDU starts after the current LLC PDU and continues until the end of the RLC information field, no more extension octets |

10.4.14 Length Indicator (LI) field

The Length indicator is used to delimit LLC PDUs within the RLC data block. The first Length Indicator shall indicate the number of octets of the RLC data field belonging to the first LLC PDU, the second Length Indicator shall indicate the number of octets of the RLC data field belonging to the second LLC PDU, etc. The final RLC data block of a TBF shall have a Length indicator field unless the final LLC PDU fills the RLC data block precisely. The LI field is 6 bits in length and shall be encoded as a binary number with range 1 to 49. The value 0 shall indicate that no LLC PDU boundary exists. In this case the M bit shall be set to' 0' and the E bit shall be set to '1' on the transmitting side, while on the receiving side the M bit shall be ignored and the E bit shall be interpreted as having the value '1'. All other values are reserved, and in this version of the protocol, the mobile station shall ignore all fields of the RLC data block except for the USF field.

10.4.15 TLLI field

The TLLI field contains a TLLI encoded as the contents of the TLLI information element defined in GSM 04.08.

10.4.16 RLC data field

The RLC data field contains octets from one or more LLC PDUs. The RLC data field may contain parts of one or two LLC PDUs and all of an arbitrary number of LLC PDUs. The E bit, the M bit, and the Length Indicator delimit the RLC data field into LLC PDUs. If the last LLC PDU of the TBF does not fill the entire RLC data field, an extension octet shall be used to indicate the number of valid RLC data octets and the remainder of the RLC data field shall be filled with filler octets with the value '00101011'. Only the last RLC data block of the TBF may contain filler octets.

10.4.17 Control message contents field

The Control message contents field shall contain exactly one segment from one RLC/MAC control message field (i.e., RLC/MAC control block).

If the RLC/MAC control message does not fill the RLC/MAC control block, filler octets shall be used to fill the remainder of the RLC/MAC control block. The receiver of the RLC/MAC control message determines the length of the RLC/MAC control message by interpreting the RLC/MAC control message. Only the last RLC/MAC control block into which the RLC/MAC control message has been segmented may contain filler octets.

11 Message functional definitions and contents

This clause defines the structure of the RLC/MAC control messages. These are non-standard L3 messages as defined in GSM 04.07. The formats for the messages are valid only for the PDCH. The format for RLC/MAC control messages for use on the CCCH are defined in GSM 04.08.

Each definition given in the present clause includes:

- a brief description of the message direction and use;
- A CSN.1 description of the message information elements and fields (see GSM 04.07). Definition of information elements may immediately follow the definition of the message. If the definition of an information element immediately follows the message definition, the information element name ends with "struct". Otherwise the information element name ends with "IE" and the definition of the information element is defined in Clause 12 or in GSM 04.08;
- A note specifying, where appropriate, conditions for information elements or fields with presence requirement C or O in the relevant message which together with other conditions specified in GSM 04.60 define when the information elements shall be included or not, what non-presence of such information elements or fields means, and for IEs with presence requirement C the static conditions for presence and/or non-presence of the information elements or fields (see GSM 04.07);
- A table follows which contains a definition for each field referenced in the message definition or in an information element struct immediately following the message definition.

Bit fields within RLC/MAC messages shall have the highest numbered bit of the bit field in the highest numbered bit of the lowest number octet. The mapping of an 11 bit field is illustrated in Figure 7.

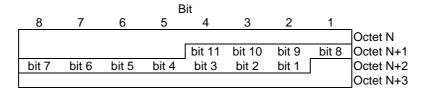


Figure 7: Field mapping within RLC/MAC messages

The notations "L" and "H" are used to denote the respectively the bit value corresponding to the spare padding bit for that position, and the other value (see GSM 04.07).

11.1 Handling of erroneous protocol data

Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data shall be as defined in clause 8 of GSM 04.08

11.2 RLC/MAC control messages

Table 1 summarises the RLC/MAC control messages. For each control message, the message type shall be a fixed number of bits from the beginning of the message.

| Uplink TBF establishment messages: | Reference |
|---|--|
| Packet Access Reject Packet Channel Request Packet Queuing Notification Packet Resource Request Packet Uplink Assignment | 11.2.1 11.2.5 11.2.15 11.2.16 11.2.29 |
| Downlink TBF establishment messages: | Reference |
| Packet Downlink Assignment | 11.2.7 |
| TBF release messages: | Reference |
| Packet TBF Release | 11.2.26 |
| Paging messages: | Reference |
| Packet Paging Request | 11.2.10 |
| RLC messages: | Reference |
| Packet Downlink Ack/Nack Packet Uplink Ack/Nack | 11.2.6 11.2.28 |
| System information messages: | Reference |
| Packet System Information Type 1 Packet System Information Type 2 Packet System Information Type 3 Packet System Information Type 3 bis Packet System Information Type 4 Packet System Information Type 5 Packet System Information Type 6 | 11.2.18 11.2.19 11.2.20 11.2.21 11.2.22 11.2.23 11.2.25 |
| Miscellaneous messages: | Reference |
| Packet Control Acknowledgement Packet Cell Change Failure Packet Cell Change Order Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block Packet Measurement Report Packet Measurement Order Packet PDCH Release Packet POLH Release Packet POIng Request Packet Power Control/Timing Advance Packet PRACH Parameters Spare Spare | 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.2.4 11.2.8 11.2.8b 11.2.9 11.2.9b 11.2.10 11.2.12 11.2.13 11.2.13 11.2.14 11.2.17 11.2.27 11.2.30 |
| Packet Timeslot Reconfigure | 11.2.31 |

Table 1: RLC/MAC control messages

11.2.1 Packet Access Reject

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network has rejected the MSs access request. This message may contain fields addressing more than one mobile station.

Message type: Packet Access Reject

Direction: network to mobile station



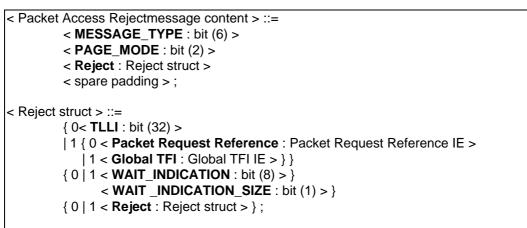


Table 3: PACKET ACCESS REJECT information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

Packet Request Reference IE

This information element shall be included if the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message is sent in response to a PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST message. This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

TLLI (32 bit field)

This information field shall be included if the PACKET ACCESS REJECT message is sent in response to a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message or a Channel Request Description IE contained in a PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK message. This information field is defined in subclause 12.16.

Global TFI IE

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

WAIT_INDICATION (8 bit field)

The Wait Indication field indicates the time the mobile station shall wait before attempting another channel request. If this field is present the cause value is "Wait". If this field is not present, the cause value is "Read System Information". This field is coded as the binary representation of the T3172 timeout value in seconds. Range 0 to 255.

WAIT_INDICATION_SIZE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the units of the WAIT_INDICATION field. 0 = the WAIT_INDICATION field is coded in units of seconds 1 = the WAIT_INDICATION field is coded in units of 20 milliseconds

11.2.2 Packet Control Acknowledgement

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network. The message is formatted as either an RLC/MAC control block or as 4 access bursts. The System Information parameter CONTROL_ACK_TYPE indicates which format the mobile station shall use. The order of bit transmission is defined in GSM 04.04.

The RLC/MAC control block format is shown in table 4 and table 5.

The access burst format is 11 bits or 8 bits long and is coded as shown in Table 6 and Table 7. If the System Information parameter ACCESS_BURST_TYPE indicates 11 bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 11 bit format. If the System Information parameter ACCESS_BURST_TYPE indicates 8 bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 8 bit format. The mobile station shall transmit the access burst four times, one time in each TDMA frame of the uplink radio block. The control acknowledgement field of the access burst format is filled with "c" and coded in the same way as the CTRL_ACK field described in Table 17.

82

Message type: Packet Control Acknowledgement

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 4: PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RLC/MAC control block information elements

< Packet Control Acknowledgement message content > ::=

< MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >

< TLLI : bit (32) >

< CTRL_ACK : bit (2) > < spare padding > ;

Table 5: PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RLC/MAC control block information element details

TLLI (32 bit field)

This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in clause 12.16.

CTRL_ACK (2 bit field)

This field contains acknowledgement information for the group of RLC/MAC control blocks that make up an RLC/MAC control message. The mobile station shall set the CTRL_ACK field to indicate which segments of an RLC/MAC control message have been received by the time of transmission of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message.

If the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message is being transmitted in response to a valid RRBP field received as part of an RLC/MAC block with Payload Type equal to '10', the CTRL_ACK field shall be set according to the following table:

bit

21

- 0.0 reserved this value shall not be sent. If received it shall be interpreted as bit value '0 1'.
- 0 1 the MS received an RLC/MAC control block addressed to itself and with RBSN = 1, and did not receive an RLC/MAC control block with the same RTI value and RBSN = 0.
- 1 0 the MS received an RLC/MAC control block addressed to itself and with RBSN = 0, and did not receive an RLC/MAC control block with the same RTI value and RBSN = 1. This value is sent irrespective of the value of the FS bit.
- 1 1 the MS received two RLC/MAC blocks with the same RTI value, one with RBSN = 0 and the other with RBSN = 1.

If the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message is being transmitted in response to a valid RRBP field received as part of an RLC/MAC block with Payload Type not equal to '10', the CTRL_ACK field shall be set to the value '11'.

If the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block with Payload Type equal to '10' and RLC/MAC block with Payload Type not equal to '10' with different RRBP values such that they specify the same uplink block, the mobile station shall set the CTRL_ACK field according to the group of RLC/MAC control blocks that the RLC/MAC block with Payload Type equal to '10' belongs.

Table 6: PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT 11 bit message content

| bits | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| <u>11</u> <u>1</u> | |
| 111111001cc | Packet Control Acknowledgement |
| All other values | reserved |

CTRL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT (c)

This information field contains acknowledgement information for the group of RLC/MAC control blocks that make up an RLC/MAC control message. This field is coded the same as the CTRL_ACK field defined above. This field is 2 bits in length.

Table 7: PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT 8 bit message content

| bits | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <u>8</u> <u>1</u> | |
| | Packet Control Acknowledgement |
| All other values | reserved |

11.2.3 Packet Cell Change Failure

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that a commanded cell change order has failed.

Message type: Packet Cell Change Failure

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 8: PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message content

```
< Packet Cell Change Failure message content > ::=

< MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >

< TLLI : bit (32) >

< ARFCN : bit (10) >

< BSIC : bit (6) >

< CAUSE : bit (8) > ;
```

Table 9: PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE information element details

TLLI (32 bit field) This field is defined in clause 12.16. ARFCN (10 bit field) This field contains the BCH frequency of the new cell on which the failure occurred. This field is encoded as the ARFCN defined in GSM 04.08. Range 0 to 1023 **BSIC** (6 bit field) This field contains the BSIC of the BCH frequency of the new cell on which the failure occurred. This field is encoded as the BSIC value defined in GSM 04.08. Range 0 to 63 CAUSE (8 bit field) This field indicates the cause of the cell change order failure on the target cell. Bit 87654321 000000000 Frequency not implemented 00000001 No response on target cell 00000010 Immediate Assign Reject or Packet Access Reject on target cell All others Reserved

11.2.4 Packet Cell Change Order

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to command the mobile station to leave the current cell and change to a new cell.

Message type: Packet Cell Change Order

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 10: PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message content

| <pre>< Packet Cell Change Order message content > ::=</pre> |
|---|
| <referenced address="" struct=""> ::= { 0 < Global TFI : Global TFI IE > 1 < TLLI : bit (32) > }</referenced> |
| < NC Measurement Parameters struct > ::= < NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD : bit (3) > < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I : bit (3) > < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T : bit (3) > |
| < NC Frequency list struct > ::= { 0 1 {< NR_OF_REMOVED_FREQ : bit (5) > { < REMOVED_FREQ_INDEX : bit (6) > } * (val (nr_of_removed_freq)) } } { 1 < List of added Frequency struct : Add Frequency list struct >} ** 0; |
| < Add Frequency list struct > ::= < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) > < BSIC : bit (6) > { 0 1 < Cell selection params : Cell Selection struct > } < NR_OF_FREQUENCIES : bit (5) > < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) > { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (val (freq_diff_length)) > < BSIC : bit (6) > { 0 1 < Cell selection params : Cell Selection struct > } } * (val (nr_of_frequencies)) ; |
| <pre>< Cell Selection struct > ::= { 0 1 < SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL : bit (1) > { 0 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) ></pre> |
| < SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION struct > :: = { 0 < SI13_LOCATION : bit (1) > 1 < PBCCH_LOCATION : bit (2) > < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) > } ; |
| < HCS struct > ::= < GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3) > < GPRS_HCS_THR : bit (5) > ; |

Table 11: PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

Global TFI IE

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

TLLI (32 bit field) This field is defined in clause 12.16.

ARFCN (10 bit field)

This field contains the BCH frequency of the new cell. This field is encoded as the ARFCN defined in GSM 04.08. Range 0 to 1023

BSIC (6 bit field)

This field contains the BSIC of the BCH frequency of the new cell. This field is encoded as the BSIC value defined in GSM 04.08.

Range 0 to 63

NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER (2 bit field)

The NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER field contains the network control order that the mobile station shall apply in the new cell. If NC1 or NC2 applies, the NC parameters (excluding the NC frequency list) to be applied in the new cell may be included in the PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message or may have been received in a previous PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message (see subclause 5.6.1). Otherwise the broadcast message in the new cell shall apply. ... This field is coded according to the following table (for definition of NCx see GSM 05.08):

bit

<u>21</u>

0 0 NC0

0 1 NC1

10 NC2

1 1 RESET

The NC_MEASUREMENT_PARAMETERS struct is optional. For element definitions see the Packet Measurement Order message.

11.2.5 Packet Channel Request

This message is sent in random mode on the PRACH. It does not follow the basic format. The possible formats are presented directly below, without reference to information fields. The order of bit transmission is defined in GSM 04.04.

The message is 11 bits or 8 bits long. If the System Information parameter ACCESS_BURST_TYPE indicates 11 bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 11 bit format. If the System Information parameter ACCESS_BURST_TYPE indicates 8 bit access, the mobile station shall transmit the 8 bit format.

The 11 bit format is coded as shown in Table 12.

The 8 bit format is coded as shown in Table 13.

Multislot class field is filled with "m", Priory field is filled with "p", Circuit Mode Channel Request field is filled with "x", Number of Blocks field is filled with "n", and Random Reference field is filled with "r".

| bits | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 111 | Packet Channel Access |
| 0 mmmmm pp r r r | One Phase Access Request |
| 100nnnpprrr | Short Access Request |
| 110000pprrr | Two Phase Access Request |
| 110001rrrrr | Page Response |
| 1 1 0 0 1 0 r r r r r | Cell Update |
| 110011rrrrr | Mobility Management procedure |
| 1 1 0 1 0 0 r r r r r | Single block without TBF |
| | establishment |
| All others | Reserved |

 Table 12: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST 11 bit message content

| bits | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 81 | Packet Channel Access |
| 1 mmmmm r r | One Phase Access Request |
| 0 0 n n n r r r | Short Access Request |
| 0 1 0 0 0 r r r | Two Phase Access Request |
| 0 1 0 0 1 r r r | Page Response |
| 0 1 0 1 0 r r r | Cell Update |
| 0 1 0 1 1 r r r | Mobility Management procedure |
| 01100rrr | Single block without TBF |
| | establishment |
| All others | Reserved |

ACCESS TYPE

This information field indicates the reason for requesting the access. This field has a variable length from 1 to 6 bits.

MULTISLOT CLASS (m)

This information field indicates the multislot class of the ME. This field is 5 bits in length. The binary coding is defined in table 14. The semantics of this field is defined in GSM 05.02, Annex B.

Table 14: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST – Multislot class

| | bits | |
|-----|------|---------------------------------------|
| 54 | 321 | Multislot class |
| 0.0 | 000 | multislot class 1 |
| 0 0 | 001 | multislot class 2 |
| | | multislot class 29 reserved values |

RADIO PRIORITY (p)

This information field indicates the requested Radio Priority. This field is 2 bits in length and is coded as shown in Table 15. The 8 bit format has a default Radio Priority of 4.

Table 15: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST – Radio Priority

| bits | |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| 21 | Radio <u>Priority</u> |
| 0 0 | Radio Priority 1 (Highest priority) |
| 01 | Radio Priority 2 |
| 10 | Radio Priority 3 |
| 11 | Radio Priority 4 (Lower priority) |

NUMBER OF BLOCKS (n)

This information field indicates the number of blocks requested during a mobile originated Temporary Block Flow. This field is 3 bits in length and is coded as shown in Table 16.

87

Table 16: PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST - Number of Blocks

| bits | |
|------|---------------------------|
| 321 | Number of RLC data blocks |
| 000 | 1 RLC data block |
| 001 | 2 RLC data blocks |
| | |
| 111 | 8 RLC data blocks |

RANDOM REFERENCE (R)

This is an unformatted field.

11.2.6 Packet Downlink Ack/Nack

This message is sent on the PACCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate the status of downlink RLC data blocks received and to report the channel quality of the downlink. The mobile station may optionally initiate an uplink TBF or request a temporary suspension of the downlink TBF.

Message type: Packet Downlink Ack/Nack

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 17: PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK information elements

```
< Packet Downlink Ack/Nack message content > ::=
         < MESSAGE TYPE : bit (6) >
         < DOWNLINK TFI : bit (5) >
         < Ack/Nack Description : Ack/Nack Description IE >
         < Channel Quality Report : Channel Quality Report struct >
         < TBF_RELEASE : bit (1) >
         { L | H < Channel Request Description : Channel Request Description IE > }
         < spare padding > ;
< Channel Quality Report struct > ::=
         < C_VALUE : bit (6) >
         < RXQUAL : bit (3) >
         < SIGN_VAR : bit (6) >
         { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN0 : bit (4) > }
         { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN1 : bit (4) > }
         { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN2 : bit (4) > }
         \{ 0 \mid 1 < I \text{ LEVEL TN3} : bit (4) > \}
         { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN4 : bit (4) > }
         { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN5 : bit (4) > }
         { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN6 : bit (4) > }
         { 0 | 1 < I_LEVEL_TN7 : bit (4) > } ;
```

Table 18: PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK information element details

DOWNLINK_TFI (5 bit field)

This field contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.15.

Ack/Nack Description IE

This information element is defined in clause 12.3.

TBF_RELEASE (1 bit field)

This field indicates if the mobile station is requesting to release the downlink TBF.

0 Release of TBF is not requested

1 Release of TBF is requested

Channel Request Description IE

This information element is defined in clause 12.7.

C_VALUE (6 bit field)

This field contains the value of the C parameter calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as the binary representation of the C parameter value defined in GSM 05.08. Range 0 to 63

RXQUAL (3 bits)

This field contains the RXQUAL parameter field calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as defined in GSM 04.08. Range 0 to 7

SIGN_VAR (6 bits)

This field contains the signal variance parameter SIGN_VAR calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08).

bit 654321 000000 $0dB^2$ to $0.25 dB^2$ 000001 $>0.25 dB^2$ to $0.50 dB^2$ 000010 $>0.50 dB^2$ to $0.75 dB^2$: : : 111110 $>15.50 dB^2$ to $15.75 dB^2$ 111111 $>15.75 dB^2$ I_LEVEL_TN0 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN1 (46 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN2 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN3 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN3 (4 bit field)

I_LEVEL _TN4 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL _TN5 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL _TN6 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL _TN7 (4 bit field)

These fields contain the γ value calculated on timeslots 0 through 7, respectively. The γ value is defined in GSM 05.08. These fields are transferred only when the mobile station is in packet transfer mode. These fields are encoded relative to C_VALUE as defined for the mapping defined in GSM 05.08 for interference level (I_LEVEL):

0000 interference level is greater than C_VALUE

0 0 0 1 interference level is less than or equal to C_VALUE and greater than C_VALUE - 2 dB

1 1 1 0 interference level is less than or equal to C_VALUE - 28 dB and greater than C_VALUE - 30 dB

1 1 1 1 interference level is less than or equal to C_VALUE - 30 dB

11.2.7 Packet Downlink Assignment

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to assign downlink resources to the mobile station.

For a mobile station assigned to operate in the fixed allocation MAC mode, the network may assign regularly repeating intervals during which the mobile station shall measure neighbour cell power levels. A mobile allocation or reference frequency list received as part of this assignment message shall be valid until a new assignment is received or each TBF of the MS are terminated.

Message type: Packet Downlink Assignment

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 19: PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information elements

```
< Packet Downlink Assignment message content > ::=
        < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >
        < PAGE MODE : bit (2) >
        < Referenced address : Referenced address struct >
        < MAC_MODE : bit (2) >
        < RLC_MODE : bit (1) >
        < CONTROL ACK : bit (1) >
        < TIMESLOT ALLOCATION : bit (8) >
        < REL_OR_ABS_FN : bit (1) >
        < Packet Timing Advance : Packet Timing Advance IE >
        { 0 | 1 < Frequency Parameters : Frequency Parameters IE > }
        { L | H < Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE > }
        { L | H < DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (5) > }
        { L | H < TBF_STARTING_TIME : : Starting Frame Number Description IE > }
        {L | H < Measurement Mapping : Measurement Mapping struct > }
        < spare padding > ;
<Referenced Address struct > ::=
        { 0 < Global TFI : Global TFI IE >
        | 1 < TLLI : bit (32) > }
< Measurement Mapping struct > ::=
        < MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : : Starting Frame Number Description IE >
        < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) >
        < MEASUREMENT_BITMAP : bit (8) > ;
```

Table 20: PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field) This field is defined in clause 12.20.

Referenced address struct

This information element contains the address of the mobile station addressed by the message.

Global TFI IE

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

TLLI (32 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.16.

MAC_MODE (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the medium access method to be used during the TBF.

Bit

$\frac{21}{2}$

- 0.0 Dynamic Allocation
- 0 1 Extended Dynamic Allocation
- 1 0 Fixed Allocation, not half duplex mode
- 1 1 Fixed Allocation, half duplex mode

RLC_MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the RLC mode of the requested TBF.

- 0 RLC acknowledged mode
- 1 RLC unacknowledged mode

CONTROL_ACK (1 bit field)

This field shall be set to '1' if the network establishes a new downlink TBF for the mobile station whose timer T3192 is running. Otherwise this field shall be set to '0'.

TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18.

REL_OR_ABS_FN (1 bit field)

This field indicates the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the downlink TBF assigned by this message.

0 Absolute Frame Number encoding shall be used ;

1 Relative Frame Number encoding shall be used ;

Packet Timing Advance IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12.

Power Control Parameters IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

Frequency Parameters IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.8.

oded, range: 0 to 63.

Table 21 (concluded): PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT (5 bit field)

This information element, if present, assigns the TFI to the mobile station to identify to downlink TBF described by this message. TFI is encoded as defined in subclause 12.15.

TBF_STARTING_TIME (13 or bit field)

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the TDMA framenumber during which the assigned TBF may start. If no downlink TBF is in progress, the mobile station need not monitor the TFI field of downlink RLC data blocks until the indicated TDMA framenumber. After the indicated TDMA framenumber, the mobile station shall operate as during a downlink TBF. If a downlink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framenumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the new parameters assigned. Frame Number Description IE. Depending on the value of the REL_OR_ABS_FN field indicated in this message, the length of this field will be 13 bits (relative FN) or 16 bits (absolute FN).

MEAUREMENT_STARTING_TIME (13 or 16 bit field)

The Measurement Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the framenumber during which the first assigned measurement period shall occur. The mobile station must make one or more neighbour cell power measurements during the assigned framenumber and during the following 3 TDMA frames. This field is encoded the same as the Starting Frame Number Description IE. Depending on the value of the REL_OR_ABS_FN field indicated in this message, the length of this field will be 13 bits (relative FN) or 16 bits (absolute FN).

MEASUREMENT_BITMAP (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for use during measurement periods. The field as a bitmap where each bit corresponds with a timeslot number. Bit 1 corresponds to TS0; Bit 2 to TS1...

bit

0 the MS shall receive downlink data during this timeslot

1 the MS shall make measurements during the timeslot

MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL (5 bit field)

The Measurement Interval field indicates the number of block periods from the start of one assigned measurement period to the beginning of the next measurement period.

| Bits |
|------|
|------|

| Ditto | |
|-------|--|
| 54321 | |
| 00000 | make measurements during every block period |
| 00001 | make measurements during every other block period |
| 00010 | make measurements during every 3 rd block period |
| | |
| 11111 | make measurements during every 32 nd block period |
| | |
| | |

11.2.8 Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station as a fill message with PAGE_MODE or with no content.

Message type: Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 22: PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information elements

< Packet Downlink Dummy Control Block message content > ::= < **MESSAGE_TYPE** : bit (6) > { L | H < **PAGE_MODE** : bit (2) >} < spare padding > ; Table 23: PACKET DOWNLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information element details

| PAGE_MODE (2 bit field) | |
|--|--|
| This field is defined in clause 12.20. | |

11.2.8b Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH from the mobile station to the network when the mobile station has no other block to transmit.

Message type: Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 22a: PACKET UPLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information elements

< Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block message content > ::= < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) > < TLLI : bit (32) > < spare padding > ;

Table 22b: PACKET UPLINK DUMMY CONTROL BLOCK information element details

TLLI (32 bit field) This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in subclause 12.16.

11.2.9 Packet Measurement Report

This message is sent either on the PACCH if in packet transfer mode or on an assigned block on a PDTCH, from the mobile station to the network to report measurement results. The message may contain measurement results from the Network Control measurements or from the Extended measurements, but not both simultaneously. More than one message may be required depending on the number of measurements to report. Message type: Packet Measurement Report

Direction: mobile station to network



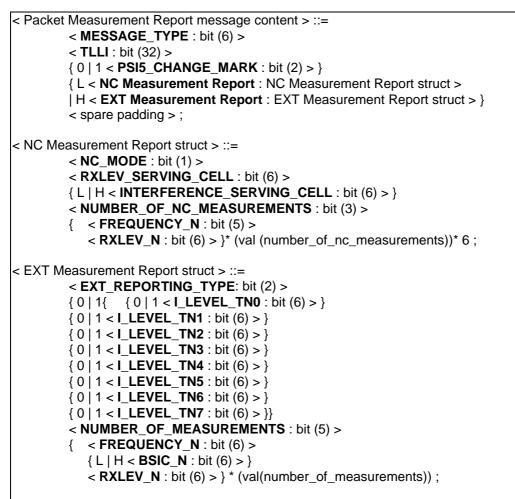


Table 25: PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT information element details

TLLI (32 bit field)

This field contains the TLLI of the mobile station. This field is encoded as defined in clause 12.16.

PSI5 CHANGE MARK (2 bit field)

This field shall contain the value of the PSI5_CHANGE_MARK in the PSI5 message containing the list of frequencies to measure. If the measurement order has been initiated by a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message, the PSI5_CHANGE_MARK parameter shall be omitted from the message.

NC_MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates if the mobile station was in mode NC1 or NC2 when sending the measurement report.

Mobile station in mode NC1

Mobile station in mode NC2

RXLEV_SERVING_CELL (6 bit field)

This field contains the value of the RXLEV parameter for the serving cell calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as the binary representation of the RXLEV parameter value defined in GSM 05.08. Range 0 to 63

INTERFERENCE_SERVING_CELL (6 bit field)

This field contains the average interference level γ_{ch} for the serving cell measured on the PCCCH if a valid value is available (measured in packet idle mode, see GSM 05.08). The field is encoded as defined in GSM 05.08.

EXT_REPORTING_TYPE (2 bit field)

This field indicates the type of Extended measurement report also indicated by the same parameter in the PSI5 or in the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message (see GSM 05.08).

bit

<u>21</u>

- 0 0 Type 1 measurement reporting
- 0.1 Type 2 measurement reporting
- 10 Type 3 measurement reporting
- 11 Reserved.

I_LEVEL_TN0 (6 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN1 (6 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN2 (6 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN3 (6 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN4 (6 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN5 (6 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN6 (6 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN7 (6 bit field)

These optional fields contain the interference value for timeslots 0 through 7, respectively for the frequency specified either in the Packet measurement order or in the PSI5 message. The interference value is defined in GSM 05.08. The fields are transferred if the data is available and each field is encoded as defined in GSM 05.08 for the received signal strength (RXLEV).

Range 0 to 63

Table 26 (concluded): PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT information element details

FREQUENCY_N (6 bit field)

This field indicates the frequency upon which the measurement was made. This field is an index into the Frequency List in the PSI5 or in the PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message used to assign the frequencies to measure.For EXT measurements the FREQUENCY_N = 0 refers to the first frequency and FREQUENCY_N = n refers to the nth frequency in the 'EXT Frequency list struct'.For NC measurements the FREQUENCY_N = 0 refers to the first frequency in the SAUGUENCY_N = n +1 refers then to the first frequency and FREQUENCY_N = n +1 refers then to the first frequency and N = n+m to the last frequency in the 'Add Frequency list struct' defined in a PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER message. Deletion of frequencies in a measurement order does not affect the FREQUENCY_N parameter. Range 0 to 63

BSIC_N (6 bit field)

This field indicates the BSIC of the frequency upon which the measurement was made. This field shall be include only if the Frequency List Type is type 1 or type 2. For type 1, this field is included if the BSIC was decoded and shall not be included if the BSIC was not decoded. This field is encoded as the BSIC value defined in GSM 04.08. Range 0 to 63

RXLEV_N (6 bit field)

This field indicates the measured RXLEV of the frequency upon which the measurement was made (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as the RXLEV value defined in GSM 04.08. Range 0 to 63

11.2.9b Packet Measurement Order

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to a mobile station giving information for NC- and EXT measurement reporting and network controlled cell reselection. If all information does not fit into one message, the remaining information will be sent in other instances of the Packet Measurement Order message.

Message type: PACKET MEASUREMENT ORDER

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 23.b: Packet Measurement Order information elements

```
< Packet Measurement Order content > ::=
       < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >
       < PMO_INDEX : bit (3) >
       < PMO COUNT : bit (3) >
       { 0 < Global TFI : Global TFI IE >
                                                                   --subclause 12.10
       | 1 < TLLI : bit string 32 > \}
       { 0 | 1 < NC Measurement Parameters : NC Measurement Parameters struct >}
       { 0 | 1 < EXT Measurement Parameters : EXT Measurement Parameters struct >}
       < spare padding >
< NC Measurement Parameters struct > ::=
       < NETWORK CONTROL ORDER : bit (2) >
       { 0 | 1 < NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD : bit (3) >
             < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I : bit (3) >
             < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T : bit (3) > }
            { < NC_FREQUENCY_LIST : NC Frequency list struct > } ;
< NC Frequency list struct > ::=
       { 0 | 1 {< NR_OF_REMOVED_FREQ : bit (5) >
             { < REMOVED FREQ INDEX : bit (6) > } (val (nr of removed freq)) } }
       {1< List of added Frequency struct : Add Frequency list struct >} **0};
```

```
Table 23.b (concluded): Packet Measurement Order information elements
```

```
< Add Frequency list struct > ::=
       < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
       < BSIC : bit (6) >
       { 0 | 1 < Cell selection params : Cell Selection struct > }
       < NR_OF_FREQUENCIES : bit (5) >
       < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
       { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (val (freq_diff_length)) >
       < BSIC : bit (6) >
       { 0 | 1 < Cell selection params : Cell Selection struct > } } *(val (nr_of_frequencies));
< Cell Selection struct > ::=
       { 0 | 1 < SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL : bit (1) >
       \{0 \mid 1 < GPRS RXLEV ACCESS MIN : bit (6) >
             < GPRS MS TXPWR MAX CCH : bit (5) > }
       { 0 | 1 < GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
             < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) > }
       \{0 \mid 1 < GPRS RESELECT OFFSET : bit (5) > \}
       \{0 \mid 1 < HCS \text{ params} : HCS \text{ struct} > \};
       {0 | 1 < SI13 PBCCH LOCATION : SI13 PBCCH LOCATION struct > };
< SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION struct > :: =
       {0}
             < SI13_LOCATION : bit (1) >
       |1
             < PBCCH LOCATION : bit (2) >
             < PSI1 REPEAT PERIOD : bit (4) > };
< HCS struct > ::=
       < GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3) >
       < GPRS_HCS_THR : bit (5) > ;
< EXT Measurement Parameters struct >::=
       < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) >
       { 0 | 1 < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) >
             < EXT REPORTING PERIOD : bit (3) >
       \{0 \mid 1 < INT FREQUENCY : bit (5) >\}
             { < EXT FREQUENCY LIST : EXT Frequency list description struct > } };
< EXT Frequency list description struct > ::=
        < EXT Frequency list struct > { 1 < EXT Frequency list description struct > }**0;
< EXT Frequency list struct > ::=
       < START FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
       < NR_OF_FREQUENCIES : bit (5) >
       < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
                { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (val(freq_diff_length)) > } val(nr_of_frequencies) ;
```

Table 23.c : Packet Measurement Order information element details

The Packet Measurement Order message contains measurement parameters either for Network Control (NC) measurements or for Extended (EXT) measurements or for both. If parameters for one of the measurement types are not included, a previous Packet Measurement Order message for that type shall still be valid.

The 'NC measurement parameters struct' contains the Network Control Order, the NC parameters and an NC Frequency List struct. The NC Frequency List struct is a deviation list which may contain removed or added frequencies to the BA(GPRS) list. When the MS receives the message in a cell without a PBCCH allocated, the NC Frequency List struct refers to the list sent out in SI2 on BCCH and when received in a cell with a PBCCH allocated the NC Frequency List struct refers to the list sent out in PSI3 on PBCCH. In the latter case the list of added frequencies may contain GPRS cell re-selection parameters. In case an added frequency already is available in the BA(GPRS) list the cell re-reselection parameters for that cell may have been modified in the NC Frequency List struct. An empty NC frequency list struct (no added or deleted frequencies) indicates that the mobile station shall return to BA(GPRS).

The 'EXT measurement parameters struct' contains the EXT Measurement Order, the EXT parameters and one or more EXT Frequency List structs. The EXT Frequency List struct is a frequency list which contains frequencies to be measured on (see GSM 05.08).

PMO_INDEX (3 bit field) and PMO_COUNT (3 bit field)

The purpose of the PMO_INDEX field and the PMO_COUNT field is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of Packet Measurement Order messages and to assign an index to identify each one of them. The PMO_INDEX field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual Packet Measurement Order message. The PMO_COUNT field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides the PMO_INDEX value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of Packet Measurement Order messages. A measurement order shall not be effected by the mobile station until all instances of a Packet Measurement Order message is received.

Global TFI IE

If present, this information element indicates the mobile station to which this message is addressed. This field is defined in subclause 12.10.

TLLI (32 bit field)

If present, this field indicates the mobile station to which this message is addressed.. This field is defined in subclause 12.16.

The NC Measurement Parameters gives the parameters for the serving cell and may contain frequency list deviations (add/delete) to the BA(GPRS) either on PBCCH or on BCCH.

The EXT Measurement Parameters gives the EXT measurement parameters to be used in the serving cell and contains one or more frequency lists.

NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER (2 bit field)

The NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER field is coded according to the following table (for definition of NCx see GSM 05.08):

- bit <u>2 1</u> 0 0 NC0 0 1 NC1 1 0 NC2 1 1 PESI
- 1 1 RESET

If the NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER parameter = RESET the other parameters in the NC Measurement Parameters struct can be omitted. The mobile station shall then stop performing NC and stop sending NC measurement reports (if not ordered in the PSI5 message).

NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD (3 bit field)

This field indicates the minimum time the mobile station shall stay in non-DRX mode after an NC-measurement report has been sent. The field is coded according to the following table:

bit 3 2 1

0 0 0 No non-DRX mode after a measurement report has been sent.

- 0 0 1 0,24 sec
- 0 1 0 0,48 sec
- 0 1 1 0,72 sec
- 1 0 0 0,96 sec
- 1 0 1 1,20 sec
- 1 1 0 1,44 sec
- 1 1 1 1,92 sec

NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I (3 bit field)

NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T (3 bit field)

These fields indicate the time period for cell reselection measurement reporting for packet idle mode (I) and packet transfer mode (T), respectively. The field is coded according to the following table:

bits

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \underline{3\ 2\ 1} \\ 0\ 0\ 0 \\ 0\ 0\ 1 \\ 0\ ,96\ sec \\ 0\ 1\ 0 \\ 1\ ,92\ sec \\ 0\ 1\ 1 \\ 3\ ,84\ sec \\ 1\ 0\ 0 \\ 7\ ,68\ sec \\ 1\ 0\ 1 \\ 1\ 5\ ,36\ sec \\ 1\ 1\ 0 \\ 30\ ,72\ sec \end{array}$

1 1 1 61.44 sec

NR_OF_REMOVED_FREQ (5 bit field)

This field indicates the number of frequencies in the BA-list which shall not be used for NC-measurements and gives the number of instances of the parameter REMOVED_FREQ_INDEX.

Range: 0 to 31.

 $0\,0\,0\,0\,0$ - 0 frequencies in the BA-list shall be excluded from the NC measurements

00001 - 1 frequency in the BA-list shall be excluded from the NC measurements

 $0\,0\,0\,1\,0\,$ - 2 frequencies in the BA-list shall be excluded from the NC measurements

1 1 1 1 0 - 30 frequencies in the BA-list shall be excluded from the NC measurements

1 1 1 1 1 1 - All frequencies in the BA-list shall be excluded from the NC measurements.

REMOVED_FREQ_INDEX (6 bit field)

This field indicates the index to the frequency position (0 - n) in the BA(GPRS) sent on PBCCH or on PCCH. The frequency pointed at shall not be used for NC-measurements. The index = 0 shall point to the first frequency in the first message instance and index = n to the last frequency in the last message instance carrying the BA(GPRS) list.

Range: 0 to 63.

Add Frequency list struct and EXT Frequency list struct contains the frequency list for NC measurements and for EXT measurements respectively.

START_FREQUENCY (10 bit field)

The START_FREQUENCY defines the ARFCN for the first carrier in the list (F(0)).

99

BSIC (6 bit field)

This field is encoded as the "Base Station Identity Code" defined in GSM 03.03. When included in the Add Frequency List struct the field contains the BSIC valid for each frequency in the frequency list.

Range 0 to 63

NR_OF_FREQUENCIES (5 bit field)

The NR_OF_FREQUENCIES field specifies the number of frequencies (ARFCNs), Frequency Diff parameters and optional the BSIC parameters that are defined in the frequency list struct (in addition to the Start Frequency).

FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH (3 bit field)

The FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH field specifies the number of bits to be used for the Frequency diff field in the current Frequency group. The field is coded according to the following table

bit 321 000 1 bit 001 2 bits ...

1 1 1 8 bits

FREQUENCY_DIFF ("Freq Diff length" bit field)

Each FREQUENCY_DIFF parameter field specifies the difference in frequency to the next carrier to be defined. The Frequency Diff parameter encodes a non negative integer in binary format (W). The length of the field is defined by the Freq Diff length parameter. Note that the difference can be zero in which case the mobile station shall measure the same frequency twice and report them individually.

Each frequency following the start frequency (ARFCN(0)) and belonging to the Frequency List struct is then calculated by the formula ARFCN(n) = ARFCN(n-1) + W(n), n=1, ..., 'Nr of Frequencies')

The **Cell selection params** in the Frequency list struct shall only be included when a frequency is added to the NC_FREQUENCY_LIST and when a PBCCH is allocated in the cell. For description of the cell selection parameters see Table: *PSI3 information element details*.

EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER (2 bit field)

The EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER field indicates to the mobile station how to interpret the rest of the extended measurement parameters. This field is coded according to the following table (for definition of EMx see GSM 05.08):

bit

21

- 00 EM0
- 01 EM1
- 10 Reserved.
- 11 RESET

If the EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER parameter = RESET the other parameters in the EXT Measurement parameters struct can be omitted. The mobile station shall then stop performing EXT Measurements and stop sending EXT measurement reports (if not ordered in the PSI5 message).

EXT_REPORTING_TYPE (2 bit field)

This field indicates the type of extended measurement reporting to which the frequencies on the list are subject. This field is coded according to the following table (see GSM 05.08):

bit

- <u>21</u>
- 00 Type 1 measurement reporting
- 0.1 Type 2 measurement reporting
- 10 Type 3 measurement reporting

1 1 Reserved. In this version of the protocol the mobile station shall ignore the entire list containing this field.

EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD (3 bit field)

The EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD field indicates the time interval between extended measurement reports. This field is coded according to the following table:

INT_FREQUENCY (5 bit field)

This optional field indicates the frequency upon which the interference measurement shall be made. The field is an index into the EXT Frequency List. If the field is not included, no interference measurements shall be done. Range 0 to 31

11.2.10 Packet Paging Request

This message is sent on the PCCCH by the network to up to four mobile stations to trigger channel access by these for either TBF or RR connection establishment. It may also be sent on PACCH to a mobile station in packet transfer mode to indicate page request for RR connection establishment. The mobile stations are identified either by IMSI, TMSI or P-TMSI. Depending on the method used to identify the mobile station, 1 - 4 mobile stations can be addressed in the message. Special requirements for the transmission of this message on PACCH apply, see GSM 05.02.

Message type: PACKET PAGING REQUEST MESSAGE

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 27: PACKET PAGING REQUEST message content

```
Packet Paging Request message content > ::=
         < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >
         < PAGE MODE : bit (2) >
         { L \mid H < PERSISTENCE\_LEVEL : bit (4) >^4 }
         { L | H <NLN : bit (2) > }
         { H { < Repeated Page info : Repeated Page info struct > } * L }
         < spare padding > ;
< Repeated Page info struct > ::=
                                            -- Page request for TBF establishment
         { L { L < PTMSI : bit (32) >
            | H < Mobile_identity : bit string > }
         | H < CHANNEL NEEDED : bit (2) >
                                                   -- Page request for RR conn. Establishment
            \{ L \mid H < eMLPP_PRIORITY : bit (3) > \}
            { L < TMSI : bit (32) >
            | H < Mobile_identity : bit string > } };
```

Table 28: PACKET PAGING REQUEST information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field) This field is defined in clause 12.20.

PERSISTENCE_LEVEL (4 bit field for each Radio Priority 1...4) This field is defined in subclause 12.14, PRACH Control Parameters.

NLN (2 bit field)

Notification List Number - This field may only be present if the message contains at least one page request for an RR connection establishment. The field is coded as defined in the P1 Rest Octets information element in GSM 04.08.

Repeated Page info struct

The Repeated Page info struct is repeated as many times as required to fulfil the number of wanted paged mobiles. If the Paging Request Message is used with only P-TMSIs or TMSIs, the field can be repeated up to four times within one message. If the Paging Request Message is used with only IMSIs, the field can be repeated up to two times within one message.

The first bit in the Repeated Page info field indicates if this is a page request for TBF connection establishment or for RR connection establishment.

A page request for TBF connection establishment can either be addressed with P-TMSI or IMSI.

A page request for RR connection establishment contains a Channel Needed and optionally a Priority parameter and can either be addressed with TMSI or IMSI.

PTMSI (32 bit field)

The Packet Temporary Mobile Station Identity (PTMSI) is defined in GSM 03.03. This field is encoded as a binary number.

Range 0 to 4294967295

Mobile_identity (bit field)

This field is encoded as the rest of the Mobile Identity information element defined in GSM 04.08, not including GSM 04.08 IEI

TMSI (32 bit field)

TMSI is a unique Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity. TMSI is associated with the mobile subscriber and defined in GSM 03.03. This field is coded as a binary number. Range 0 to 4294967295

CHANNEL_NEEDED (2 bit field)

The channel needed field indicates which type of channel is needed for the mobile station for the transaction linked to the paging procedure. The field is coded according to following table:

21

- 0.0 Any channel
- 01 SDCCH
- 1 0 TCH/F (Full rate)
- 1 1 TCH/H or TCH/F (Dual rate)

eMLPP_PRIORITY (3 bit field)

The optional eMLPP_PRIORITY field relates to Mobile Station Identity i(i = 1,2,3,4) and may only be present when the page relates to a paging request to trigger RR connection establishment. The eMLPP_PRIORITY field is coded as the Priority field defined in the P1 Rest Octets information element in GSM 04.08.

11.2.11 Packet PDCH Release

This message is sent on PACCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell that are assigned to the corresponding PDCH, to notify mobile stations that one or more PDCHs will be immediately released and become unavailable for packet data traffic.

Message type: Packet PDCH Release

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 29: PACKET PDCH RELEASE information elements

```
< Packet PDCH Release message content > ::=

< MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >

{ L | H < TIMESLOTS_AVAILABLE : bit (8) > }

< spare padding >
```

Table 30: PACKET PDCH RELEASE information element details

TIMESLOTS_AVAILABLE (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for GPRS use on the current MAIO or ARFCN. If this field is not present, the timeslot on which the message was sent is the timeslot being released. Bit 8 indicates the status of timeslot 0, bit 7 indicates the status of timeslot 1, etc.

0 Timeslot is not assigned

1 Timeslot is assigned

11.2.12 Packet Polling Request

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to solicit four PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT messages of access burst format from the mobile station.

Message type: Packet Polling Request

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 31: PACKET POLLING REQUEST information elements

```
< Packet Polling Request message content > ::=

< MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >

< PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >

{ L L < TQI : bit (16) >

| L H < TLLI : bit (32) >

| H L < Global TFI : Global TFI IE >

}

< spare padding >
```

Table 32: PACKET POLLING REQUEST information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field) This field is defined in clause 12.20.

TQI (16 bit field) This field is defined in subclause 12.17.

TLLI (32 bit field) This field is defined in subclause 12.16.

Global TFI IE

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

Note : value HH is forbidden.

11.2.13 Packet Power Control/Timing Advance

This message is sent on PACCH by the network to the mobile station in order to update the mobile station timing advance or power control parameters.

Message type: Packet Power/Timing Update

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 33: PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE information elements

Table 34: PACKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE information element details

Global Power Control Parameters IE

This information field is defined in subclause 12.9.

Packet Timing Advance IE

This information field is defined in subclause 12.12.

Power Control Parameters IE

This information field is defined in subclause 12.13.

Referenced Address struct

This information element indicates the identity of the mobile station to which this message is addressed. All other mobile stations shall ignore this message.

Global TFI IE

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF or uplink TBF. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

TQI (16 bit field) This field is defined in subclause 12.17.

Packet Request Reference IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

11.2.14 Packet PRACH Parameters

This message is sent on the PCCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell to update the PRACH parameters in between Packet System Information messages containing PRACH parameters.

Message type: Packet PRACH Parameters

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 35: PACKET PRACH PARAMETERS information elements

```
< Packet PRACH Parameters message content > ::=

< MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >

< PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >

< PRACH Control Parameters : PRACH Control Parameters IE >

< spare padding >
```

Table 36: PACKET PRACH PARAMETERS information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field) This field is defined in clause 12.20.

PRACH Control Parameters IE This information element is defined in subclause 12.14.

11.2.15 Packet Queueing Notification

This message is sent on the PCCCH by the network to the mobile station to notify the mobile station that it is being placed in queue. The message allocates a Temporary Queueing Identity to the mobile station.

Message type: Packet Queueing Notification

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 37: PACKET QUEUEING NOTIFICATION information elements

Table 38: PACKET QUEUEING NOTIFICATION information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field) This field is defined in clause 12.20.

Packet Request Reference IE This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

TQI (16 bit field) This information field is defined in subclause 12.17.

11.2.16 Packet Resource Request

This message is sent on the PACCH by the mobile station to the network to request a change in the uplink resources assigned.

Message type: Packet Resource Request

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 39: PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST information elements

```
< Packet Resource Request message content > ::=
         < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >
         { L | H < ACCESS_TYPE : bit (2) > }
         { L < Global TFI : Global TFI IE >
         | H < TLLI : TLLI | E > \}
         { L | H < MS Radio Access Capability : MS Radio Access Capability IE > }
         < Channel Request Description : Channel Request Description IE >
         \{L \mid H < MA CHANGE MARK : bit (2) > \}
         < C VALUE : bit (6) >
         < RXQUAL : bit (3) >
         < SIGN_VAR : bit (6) >
         { L | H < I_LEVEL_TN0 : bit (4) > }
         { L | H < I_LEVEL_TN1 : bit (4) > }
         \{ L | H < I LEVEL TN2 : bit (4) > \}
         {L | H < I LEVEL TN3 : bit (4) > }
         { L | H < I_LEVEL_TN4 : bit (4) > }
         { L | H < I_LEVEL_TN5 : bit (4) > }
         { L | H < I_LEVEL_TN6 : bit (4) > }
         { L | H < I_LEVEL_TN7 : bit (4) > } ;
         < spare padding > ;
```

Table 40: PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST information element details

Global TFI IE

This information element contains the TFI of the mobile station's uplink TBF, if available, or the TFI of the mobile station's downlink TBF. If no TFI is available, this field is omitted. This field is defined in clause 12.10.

ACCESS_TYPE (2 bit field)

This field indicates the reason for requesting the access. It shall be included only in response to a single block assignment.

bit

- $\frac{21}{20}$
- 0 0 Two Phase Access Request
- 0 1 Page Response
- 10 Cell Update
- 1 1 Mobility Management procedure

TLLI IE

This information element is defined in Clause 12.16.

MS Radio Access Capability IE

This information element is sent only during two phase access. This information element is coded as defined in GSM 04.08, but with all padding bits omitted.

Channel Request Description IE

This information element is defined in clause 12.7.

MA_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)

This field contains the mobile station's stored MA_CHANGE_MARK for the current cell. If the mobile station does not have a valid MA_CHANGE_MARK for the current cell, the mobile station shall omit this field. The coding of this field is network dependent.

C_VALUE (6 bit field)

This field contains the value of the C parameter calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as the binary representation of the C parameter value defined in GSM 05.08. Range 0 to 63

RXQUAL (3 bits)

This field contains the RXQUAL parameter field calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as defined in GSM 04.08.

Range 0 to 7

SIGN_VAR (6 bits)

This field contains the signal variance parameter SIGN_VAR calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08).

I_LEVEL_TN0 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN1 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN2 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN3 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN4 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN5 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN6 (4 bit field) I_LEVEL_TN7 (4 bit field)

Table 41 (concluded): PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST information element details

These fields contain the γ value calculated on timeslots 0 through 7, respectively. The γ value is defined in GSM 05.08. These fields are transferred if the data is available and if the fields would not cause the message to expand beyond one RLC/MAC control block. These fields are

relative to C_VALUE as defined for the mapping defined in GSM 05.08 for interference level (I_LEVEL):

0000 interference level is greater than C_VALUE

0 0 0 1 interference level is less than or equal to C_VALUE and greater than C_VALUE - 2 dB

1 1 1 0 interference level is less than or equal to C_VALUE - 28 dB and greater than C_VALUE - 30 dB 1 1 1 1 interference level is less than or equal to C_VALUE - 30 dB

11.2.17 Spare

11.2.18 Packet System Information Type 1

This message is sent by the network on the PBCCH or PACCH giving information for Cell selection, for control of the PRACH, for description of the control channel(s) and optional global power control parameters. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.11a. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on the PBCCH, see GSM 05.02

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 42: PSI1 information elements

```
< PSI1 message content > ::=
        < PSI1 message type : bit (6) >
        < PAGE MODE : bit (2) >
        < PBCCH CHANGE MARK : bit (3) >
        < PSI_CHANGE_FIELD : bit (4) >
        < MEASUREMENT_ORDER: bit (1) >
        < TX_INTEGER : bit (4) >
        < GPRS Cell Options : GPRS Cell Options IE >
>
        < PRACH Control Parameters : PRACH Control Parameters IE >
        < PCCCH Organization Parameters : PCCCH Organization Parameters IE >
        < Global Power Control Parameters : Global Power Control Parameters IE >
        < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) >
        < PSI_COUNT_LR : bit (6) >
         { 0 | 1 < PSI_COUNT_HR : bit (4) > }
        < spare padding > ;
```

defined in substance 12.24

GPRS Cell Options

Table 43: PSI1 information element details

| This information element is defined in subclause 12.24 |
|--|
| Global Power Control Parameters IE |
| This information element is defined in subclause 12.9. |
| PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD (4 bit field) |
| The PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD field indicates the PSI1 repeat period. The field is coded according to the following table: |
| Bit |
| $\frac{4 3 2 1}{0 0 0 0}$ PSI1 repeat period = 1 |
| $\begin{array}{ll} 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \\ \text{PSI1 repeat period} = 1 \\ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \\ \text{PSI1 repeat period} = 2 \end{array}$ |
| |
| 1 1 1 1 PSI1 repeat period = 16 |
| PSI_COUNT_LR (6 bit field) |
| The PSI_COUNT_LR field is a 6 bit value indicating the number of different Packet System Information messages that |
| are mapped onto the PBCCH with low repetition rate. |
| Bit |
| $\frac{654321}{00000}$ PSI Count Low Rate = 0 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 PSI Count Low Rate = 1 |
| |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 PSI Count Low Rate = 63 |
| PSI_COUNT_HR (4 bit field) |
| The PSI_COUNT_HR is a 4 bit value indicating the number of different Packet System Information messages that are mapped onto the PBCCH with high repetition rate. The value does not include PSI1, but can include any selected message and all instance of that message. If PSL_COUNT_HP is not included in PSL1 the default value of PSL_COUNT_HP = 0. |

e ssage and all instance of that message. If PSI_COUNT_HR is not included in PSI1, the default value of $PSI_COUNT_HR = 0$

Bit 4321 $0\,0\,0\,0$ PSI Count High Rate = 1 $0\ 0\ 0\ 1$ PSI Count High Rate = 2

1111 PSI Count High Rate = 16

MEASUREMENT ORDER (1 bit field)

The MEASUREMENT ORDER field indicates if set = 0 that the mobile station is in control of the cell re-selection in both packet idle mode and packet transfer mode (= NC0 in GSM 05.08) and that the mobile station shall not send any measurement reports to the network (= NC0 and = EM0 in GSM 05.08). It also indicates that the Optional PSI5 message is not broadcast.

If set = 1 the mobile station shall send measurement reports for cell re-selection and/or for extended measurements to the network. Further cell re-selection and measurement details are included in the PSI5 message.

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in GSM 04.08.

PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK (3 bit field)

The PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK field is a 3 bit counter incremented with one each time information has been changed in one or more of the broadcast PSI2-PSIn messages on PBCCH (n>2).

Table 44 (concluded): PSI1 information element details

PSI_CHANGE_FIELD (4 bit field)

The PSI_CHANGE_FIELD is a 4 bit value reflecting which PSI message or group of instantiated PSI message was most recent updated when the PBCCH_CHANGE_MARK was last incremented. If more than one PSI message or group of instantiated PSI message were changed at the same time, the PSI_CHANGE_FIELD indicates usnspecified updates. Range 0 – 15.

Bit

4321

0000 Update of unspecified PSI message(s);

- 0001 Unknown
- 0010 PSI2 updated
- 0 0 1 1 PSI3/PSI3bis updated
- 0100 PSI4 updated
- 0101 PSI5 updated

All other values shall be interpreted as úpdate of unknown SI message type'.

TX_INTEGER (4bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the TX-integer parameter used by a GPRS mobile station that may request a dedicated resource on RACH. The coding is defined in the RACH Control Parameters IE in GSM 04.08.

PCCCH Organization Parameters IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.25

PRACH Control Parameters IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.14.

11.2.19 Packet System Information Type 2

This message is sent by the network on PBCCH and PACCH giving information of reference frequency lists, cell allocation, GPRS mobile allocations and PCCCH descriptions being used in the cell. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see GSM 05.02

PSI2 also contains Non-GPRS cell options applicable for non-packet access.

This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.11a. A consistent set of this message type is required to completely decode the information (see subclause 5.5.2.1.4).

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2

Table 45: PSI2 information elements

| < PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 > ::= |
|---|
| < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) > |
| < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) > |
| < PSI2_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) > |
| < PSI2_INDEX : bit (3) > |
| |
| < PSI2_COUNT : bit (3) > |
| { 0 1 < Cell Identification : Cell Identification IE > } |
| { 0 1 < Non GPRS Cell Options : Non GPRS Cell Options IE > } |
| |
| { 0 1 < Reference Frequency Lists : Reference Frequency Lists struct > } |
| { 0 1 < Cell Allocation : Cell Allocation struct } |
| { 0 1 < GPRS Mobile Allocations : GPRS Mobile Allocations struct > } |
| { 0 1 < PCCCH Description : PCCCH description struct > } |
| < spare padding > ; |
| < opare padding > , |
| < Reference frequency list struct > ::= |
| < RFL_NUMBER : bit (4) > |
| |
| < Length of RFL contents : bit (4) > |
| < RFL contents : octet (val (Length of RFL contents) + 3) > |
| { 0 1 < Reference Frequency Lists struct > } ; |
| |
| < Cell Allocation struct > ::= |
| < RFL_NUMBER : bit (4) > |
| $\{ 0 \mid 1 < \text{Cell Allocation struct} > \};$ |
| |
| < GPRS Mobile Allocations struct > ::= |
| < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) > |
| < GPRS Mobile Allocation : GPRS Mobile Allocation IE > |
| $\{ 0 \mid 1 < GPRS Mobile Allocations struct > \} ;$ |
| |
| < PCCCH description struct > ::= |
| < TSC : bit (3) > |
| |
| { 0 < Non-hopping PCCCH carriers : Non-hopping PCCCH carriers struct > |
| 1 < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) > |
| < Hopping PCCCH carriers : Hopping PCCCH carriers struct > } |
| $\{ 0 \mid 1 < PCCCH description struct > \};$ |
| |
| |
| < Non-hopping PCCCH carriers struct > ::= |
| < ARFCN : bit (10) > |
| < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) > |
| { 0 1 < Non-hopping PCCCH carriers struct > }; |
| |
| < Hopping PCCCH carriers struct > ::= |
| < MAIO : bit (6) > |
| < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) > |
| { $0 1 < \text{Hopping PCCCH carriers struct > } ;$ |
| |
| |
| |

Table 46: PSI2 information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in GSM 04.08

PSI2_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the PSI *change mark* parameter identifying a consistent set of PSI2 messages. Range: 0 to 3.

PSI2_INDEX (3 bit field) and **PSI2_COUNT** (3 bit field)

These fields are the binary representation of the PSI index and PSI count parameters associated with the PSI2 message.

Cell Identification IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.21. The Cell Identification IE may appear only once in a complete set of PSI2 messages.

Non GPRS Cell Options IE

This optional field is defined in subclause 12.27.

Reference Frequency Lists (construction)

This construction is the representation of the reference frequency lists provided in an instance of the PSI2 message. An RFL_NUMBER field preceding each reference frequency list (RFL) identifies the RFL.

Cell Allocations (construction)

This construction is a representation of the cell allocation (CA) defined for the cell. The set of radio frequency channels contained in the referenced RFLs in this construction defines the cell allocation.

GPRS Mobile Allocations (construction)

This construction is the representation of the GPRS mobile allocations provided in an instance of the PSI2 message. An MA_NUMBER field preceding each GPRS mobile allocation identifies the GPRS mobile allocation. The receiver shall disregard a GPRS mobile allocation provided in this message that is identified by MA_NUMBER = 14 or 15.

PCCCH Description (construction)

This construction is a representation of the timeslots carrying PCCCH in the cell and their frequency configurations. The preceding training sequence code (TSC) shall be used for each timeslot carrying PCCCH.

The number of timeslots carrying PCCCH in the cell is denoted KC. This is also the implicit value of the parameter BS_PCC_CHANS , see GSM 05.02. The range for KC is 1 to 16 if PBCCH (and PCCCH) is present in the cell. (KC = 0 if PBCCH is not present in the cell.)

The mapping of the PCCCH_GROUPs (numbered from 0 to KC-1) starts with the lowest numbered PCCCH_GROUP, which is mapped on the lowest numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the first (non-hopping or hopping) PCCCH carrier appearing in this construction. The next higher numbered PCCCH_GROUP is mapped on the next (if any) higher numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the same carrier, and so on. When all timeslots carrying PCCCH on the first carrier have been used, the next higher numbered PCCCH_GROUP is mapped on the lowest numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the next PCCCH carrier appearing in this construction, and so on. The highest numbered PCCCH_GROUP is mapped on the highest numbered timeslot carrying PCCCH on the last PCCCH carrier appearing in this construction.

RFL_NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary identification of an RFL provided in this message or the binary reference to such. Range: 0 to 15.

RFL contents (variable length octet string)

This variable length octet string is the representation of a set of radio frequency channels defining an RFL provided in the PSI2 message. The encoding of the octet string is defined by the *value part* of the type 4 information element *Frequency List*, defined in GSM 04.08. The allowed formats of the *Frequency List* information element are the *bit map 0*, 1024 range, 512 range, 256 range, 128 range and variable bit map formats.

Table 47 (concluded): PSI2 information element details

MA_NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary identification of a GPRS Mobile Allocation provided in this message or the binary reference to such. Range: 0 to 15.

GPRS Mobile Allocation (information element)

The GPRS Mobile Allocation information element is defined in subclause 12.10a.

TSC (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the training sequence code, see GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 7.

ARFCN (10 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the absolute radio frequency channel number (ARFCN) defined in GSM 05.05. Range 0 to 1023.

MAIO (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset (MAIO), see GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

PCCCH_TIMESLOT (8 bit field)

This field indicates which timeslot are assigned as PCCCH. This field is coded as TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION information element defined in subclause 12.18.

11.2.19.1 Reference Frequency Lists in PSI2

A Reference Frequency Lists construction may be included in each instance of the PSI2 message. The presence of reference frequency lists (RFLs) is optional. RFLs shall be provided as required for the decoding of GPRS mobile allocations and cell allocation.

11.2.19.2 Cell Allocation in PSI2

A Cell Allocation construction shall not be included in more than one instance of the PSI2 message within the consistent set of PSI2 messages. The presence of a Cell Allocation construction is optional. It shall be provided as required for the decoding of GPRS mobile allocations and for the support of GPRS mobile stations which may access the network in dedicated, group receive and group transmit modes, see GSM 04.08.

11.2.19.3 GPRS Mobile Allocation in PSI2

A GPRS Mobile Allocations construction may be included in each instance of the PSI2 message. The presence of GPRS mobile allocations is optional. The GPRS mobile allocations shall be provided as required for determining the frequency configuration of PDCHs.

11.2.19.4 PCCCH Description

A PCCCH Description construction shall be included in one and only one instance of the PSI2 message within the consistent set of PSI2 messages.

11.2.19.5 Abnormal cases

If the receiver detects any violation against the rules for the appearance of the different constructions defined for this message within the consistent set of this message type, it may regard the contents of these messages as invalid.

11.2.20 Packet System Information Type 3

This message is sent by the network on the PBCCH or PACCH giving information of the BCCH allocation (BA_GPRS) in the neighbour cells and cell selection parameters for serving cell and non-serving cells. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.11a. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on the PBCCH, see GSM 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3

Table 48: PSI3 information elements

```
< PSI3 message content > ::=
        < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >
        < PAGE MODE : bit (2) >
        < PSI3_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
        < PSI3_BIS_COUNT : bit (4) >
        < Serving Cell parameters : Serving Cell params struct >
        < General Cell Selection parameter : Gen Cell Sel struct >
        < Neighbour Cell parameters : Neighbour Cell params struct >
        < spare padding >;
< Serving Cell params struct > ::=
        < CELL BAR ACCESS 2 : bit >
                                               < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit
(6) >
        < GPRS MS TXPWR MAX CCH : bit (5) >
        { 0 | 1 < HCS Serving Cell parameters : HCS struct > }
< HCS struct > ::=
        < GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3) >
        < GPRS_HCS_THR : bit (5) >
< Gen Cell Sel struct > ::=
        < GPRS CELL RESELECT HYSTERESIS : bit (3) >
        < C31_HYST : bit (1) >
        < C32 QUAL: bit (1) >
        < RANDOM_ACCESS_RETRY : bit (1) >
        { 0 | 1 < T_RESEL : bit (3) > }
        \{0 \mid 1 < RA\_RESELECT\_HYSTERESIS : bit (3) > \}
< Neighbour Cell params struct > ::=
        { 1 < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) >
           < Cell selection params : Cell Selection struct >
           < NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS : bit (4) >
           < FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) >
           { < FREQUENCY DIFF : bit (n) >
              < Cell selection params : Cell Selection struct > } * } * 0;
< Cell Selection struct > ::=
        < BSIC : bit (6) >
        < CELL BAR ACCESS 2 : bit >
        < SAME RA AS SERVING CELL : bit (1) >
        { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6) >
              < GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5) > }
        { 0 | 1 < GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3) >
              < GPRS_PENALTY_TIME : bit (5) }
        { 0 | 1 < GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (5) > }
        \{0 \mid 1 < HCS \text{ params} : HCS \text{ struct} > \}
        { 0 | 1 < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) > }
        { 0 | 1 < PCCCH type : bit > }
        { 0 | 1 < SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION : SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION struct > };
< SI13 PBCCH LOCATION struct > :: =
              < SI13 LOCATION : bit (1) >
        { 0 }
         |1
              < PBCCH_LOCATION : bit (2) >
              < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) > };
```

Table 49: PSI3 information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in GSM 04.08

PSI3_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI3 change mark field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the PSI3 or PSI3 bis messages. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from the PSI3 and all PSI3 bis messages. The coding of this field is network dependent.

Range: 0-3.

PSI3_BIS_COUNT (3 bit field)

This field is coded as the binary representation of the PSI3 bis index (in the PSI3 bis message) for the last (highest indexed) individual PSI3 bis message. Range: 0-7.

Serving Cell Parameters:

CELL_BAR_ACCESS_2 (1 bit field)

This field combines the CELL_BAR_ACCESS and CELL_BAR_QUALIFY parameters and indicates the status for cell reselection, see GSM 05.08:

- 0 Status for cell reselection is set to *normal*;
- 1 Status for cell reselection is set to *barred*.

GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN (6 bit field)

The GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN field is coded as the binary representation of the "RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN" defined in GSM 05.08. It is the minimum received level at the mobile station required for access to the system.

GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH (5 bit field)

The GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH field is coded as the binary representation of the 'power control level' in GSM 05.05 corresponding to the maximum TX power level a mobile station may use when accessing on a packet control channel. This value shall be used by the mobile station according to GSM 05.08.

If the HCS struct is omitted for the serving cell, HCS is not used and the HCS parameters for the other cells shall be neglected i.e the HCS signal strength threshold shall be set to infinity for all cells. Otherwise GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS and GPRS_HCS_THR are defined.

HCS struct:

GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS (3 bit field) The GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS field contains the binary representation of the HCS priority for the cell.

115

Table 49 (continued): PSI3 information element details

GPRS_HCS_THR (5 bit field) The GPRS_HCS_THR is the HCS signal strength threshold

bit <u>5 4 3 2 1</u> 0 0 0 0 0 -110 dB 0 0 0 0 1 -108 dB 1 1 1 1 1 -48 dB

General Cell Selection Parameters:

GPRS_CELL_RESELECT_HYSTERESIS (3 bit field)

The GPRS_CELL_RESELECT_HYSTERESIS field indicates the Additional Hysteresis which applies in Ready state for cells in same RA. This field is encoded according to the following table:

C31_HYST (1 bit field)

The C31_HYST field indicates if set to 1 that the GPRS_RESELECT_HYSTERESIS shall be applied to the C31 criterion.

C32_QUAL (1 bit field)

C32_QUAL is a flag indicating an exception rule for GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET according to GSM 05.08.

RANDOM_ACCESS_RETRY (1 bit field)

The RANDOM_ACCESS_RETRY field indicates if set to 1 that the mobile station is allowed to try to access another cell if available (see subclause 9.4.2).

T_RESEL (3 bit field)

If the mobile station has performed an abnormal release with cell reselection (see subclause 9.4.2) from this cell, the mobile station is not allowed to reselect this cell for T_RESEL seconds if another cell is available. The default value of T_RESEL is 5 seconds. If the field is omitted from the message, the default value shall be used by the mobile station.

bit 3 2 1

| <u>321</u> | |
|------------|-------------|
| 000 | 5 seconds |
| 001 | 10 seconds |
| 010 | 15 seconds |
| 011 | 20 seconds |
| 100 | 30 seconds |
| 101 | 60 seconds |
| 110 | 120 seconds |
| 111 | 300 seconds |

Table 49 (continued): PSI3 information element details

| · · · · · |
|---|
| Neighbour Cell Parameters (BA-GPRS): RA_RESELECT_HYSTERESIS (3 bit field) The RA_RESELECT_HYSTERESIS field indicates in both STANDBY and READY state the additional hysteresis which applies when selecting a cell in a new Routing Area. If this field is not present, the default value is GPRS_CELL_RESELECT_HYSTERESIS. This field is encoded according to the following table: bit 32 1 0 0 0 0 dB 0 1 0 4 dB 0 1 1 6 dB 1 0 1 10 dB 1 1 1 14 dB |
| The Neighbour cell parameters (BA-GPRS) are used to specify one or several groups of neighbouring cells and their corresponding cell selection parameters. Preferably cells with several common cell selection parameters can be grouped together. If PSI3 is not sufficient to specify the cell selection parameters of all neighbouring cells, the remaining frequency groups are specified in PSI3bis. |
| START_FREQUENCY (10 bit field) The Start Frequency defines the ARFCN for the BCCH frequency of the first cell in the list. |
| NR_OF_REMAINING_CELLS (4 bit field) This field specifies the remaining number of cells that are defined in the frequency group. For each of them the parameters 'Frequency diff' and 'Cell selection params' will be repeated. Range 1-16. |
| FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH (3 bit field) The Freq Diff length field specifies the number of bits to be used for the Frequency diff field in the current Frequency group. The field is coded according to the following table |
| $\begin{array}{cccc} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \text{bit} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & \text{bits} \end{array}$ |
| 1 1 1 8 bits |
| FREQUENCY_DIFF ("Freq Diff length" bit field) The Frequency Diff field specifies the difference in ARFCN-value to the previous defined cell in the Neighbour cell params struct. Note that the difference can be zero if two specified cells use the same frequency. |
| PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD (4 bit field) The PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD field indicates the PSI1 repeat period. The field is coded according to the following table: |
| Bit 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 PSI1 repeat period = 1 0 0 0 1 PSI1 repeat period = 2 |
| 1 1 1 1 PSI1 repeat period = 16 |
| The PCCCH type field (1 bit) indicates the type of multiframe used for PCCCH: |
| 0 PCCCH uses 52-multiframe; 1 PCCCH uses 51-multiframe (see GSM 05.02). |
| |

Table 49 (continued): PSI3 information element details

Cell Selection params

The first field of the Cell Selection struct, *BSIC*, defines the BSIC of the cell and then comes the field *same RA as serving cell*. Then follows none, some, or all of the fields GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN, GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH, GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET, GPRS_PENALTY_TIME, GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET, HCS params, S113_PBCCH_LOCATION, PCCH_TYPE and PS11_REPEAT_PERIOD. If fields are omitted, the values for these parameters are the same as for the preceding cell unless otherwise specified for the parameter.

BSIC (6 bit field)

The BSIC field is coded as the "Base Station Identity Code" defined in GSM 03.03. One BSIC for each carrier in BA(GPRS) is defined.

SAME_RA_AS_SERVING_CELL (1 bit field)

The same RA as serving cell field contains one bit, set to

0 if the cell is in a Routeing Area different from the serving cell, or

1 if the cell is in the same Routeing Area as the serving cell.

GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET (3 bit field)

The GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET field indicates the negative offset to C32 that the mobile station shall use for duration of GPRS_PENALTY_TIME. It is used by the mobile station as part of its calculation of C32 for the cell reselection process.

Bit <u>3 2 1</u>

000 0dB

001 10dB

010 20 dB

011 30 dB

100 40 dB

101 50 dB

110 60 dB

111 infinity

GPRS_PENALTY_TIME (5 bit field)

The GPRS_PENALTY_TIME defines the length of time for which GPRS_TEMPORARY_OFFSET is active.

Bit 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 10 seconds 0 0 0 0 1 20 seconds ... 1 1 1 1 1 320 seconds

Table 49 (continued): PSI3 information element details

GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET (5 bit field)

GPRS_RESELECT_OFFSET is used by the mobile station to apply a positive or negative offset and a hysteresis to the GPRS cell reselection criterion. Default value is 0 dB. If the field is omitted from the message, the default value shall be used by the mobile station.

11111 +40 uD

SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION construction

The optional SI13_PBCCH_LOCATION struct may either indicate the position of the SI13 message or a PBCCH position. If not included, SI3 and SI4 in the neighbour cell indicates if the neighbour cell supports GPRS.

SI13_LOCATION (1 bit field)

The SI13_LOCATION field, if present, indicates the logical channel where the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 is broadcast (see GSM 05.02).

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH norm
 SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message is sent on BCCH ext

PBCCH LOCATION (2 bit field)

The PBCCH_LOCATION field, if present, indicates the location of the PBCCH on the BCCH carrier (see GSM 05.02).

00 PBCCH on TN 1 of BCCH carrier

- 01 PBCCH on TN 2 of BCCH carrier
- 10 PBCCH on TN 3 of BCCH carrier
- 11 PBCCH on TN 4 of BCCH carrier

PSI1 REPEAT PERIOD (4 bit field)

The PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD field indicates the PSI repeat period. The field is coded according to the following table: Bit

4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 PSI1 repeat period = 1 PSI1 repeat period = 2 ... 1 1 1 1 PSI1 repeat period = 16

11.2.21 Packet System Information Type 3 bis

This optional message is sent by the network on the PBCCH and PACCH giving information of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells and cell selection parameters for non-serving cells. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.11a. If all information does not fit into one PSI3bis message, the PSI3bis message can be repeated. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see GSM 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 bis

Table 50: PSI3 bis information elements

Table 51: PSI3 bis information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

See description under PSI3.

PSI3_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)

See description under PSI3.PSI3_BIS_INDEX (3 bit field)

The PSI3_BIS_INDEX field is used to distinguish individual PSI3 bis messages containing information about different neighbour cells. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last PSI3 bis message. (PSI3 bis count).

PSI3_BIS_COUNT (3 bit field)

See description under PSI3.

Neighbour cell params struct

The coding of the Neighbour cell parameters is described under PSI3.

Neighbour cell params struct 2

This coding may be used if the number of neighbour cells is high and many cells share common parameter values. The structure contains pointers to the list of sets of actual parameters.

GENERATION (2 bit field)

Reserved for future extension. The sender shall use 00. The receiver: if received different from 00 discard the structure.

CELL_PARAMS_POINTER (2 bit field)

Pointer to the parameter set valid for a certain cell group (up to four).

Neighbour parameter set struct

The actual parameter values are given is this structure. If parameter is missing:

BSIC : bit (6). The defalt value is given by serving cell.

GPRS_RXLEV_ACCESS_MIN : bit (6). The defalt value is given by PSI3.

GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH : bit (5). The defalt value is given by PSI3.

GPRS_PRIORITY_CLASS : bit (3). The defalt value is given by PSI3.

GPRS_HCS_THR : bit (5). The defalt value is given by PSI3.

11.2.22 Packet System Information Type 4

This message is optionally sent by the network on the PBCCH and PACCH giving information directing the mobile station to make measurements on a list of serving cell PDCHs, during the idle frame of those PDCHs. This message shall not be segmented across more than one RLC/MAC control block by using the procedures specified in subclause 9.1.11a. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply on PBCCH, see GSM 05.02.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4

Table 52: PSI4 information elements

| < PSI4 message content > ::= |
|--|
| < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) > |
| < PSI4_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) > |
| < PSI4_COUNT : bit (3) > |
| < PSI4_INDEX : bit (3) > |
| < Channel List for Interference measurements : Channel List struct > < spare padding > ; |
| < Channel List struct > ::= |
| < Channel group struct > |
| $\{ 0 1 < Channel list struct > \};$ |
| < Channel Group struct > ::= |
| { 0 < ARFCN : bit (10) > |
| 1 < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) > |
| < MAIO : bit (6) > } |
| < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION > : bit (8); |
| |

Table 53: PSI4 information element details

The PSI4 message is optional and is only sent if indicated by the Power Control parameter INT_MEAS_CHANNEL_LIST_AVAIL (see subclause 12.9).

Depending on the size of the list more than one PSI4 messages can be required to broadcast the total list. The PSI4 count parameter therefore indicates the last (highest indexed) PSI4 message. The sequence number of each PSI4 message is then indicated by the Message Sequence number parameter.

The PSI4 message contains a list of channels within the present cell which shall be used by the mobile station for interference measurements in packet idle mode (se GSM 05.08). The channel list is defined by a Channel list struct which contains one or more Channel Group struct. The Channel Group struct can have two alternative coding formats, the MA format or the ARFCN format. The MA format shall be used for frequency hopping physical channels.

Using the MA format, a set of physical channels, using a common carrier, may be defined. The definition comprises a mobile allocation specified in the PSI2 message and referenced by the MA_NUMBER value, a MAIO value and a TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION bit map.

Using the ARFCN format, a set of non-hopping physical channels may be defined by a ARFCN value, identifying the radio frequency, and a TIMESLOT_BITMAP.

PSI4_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI4 change mark field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the individual PSI4 messages. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from all PSI4 messages. The coding of this field is network dependent.

Range: 0 - 3.

Table 53 (continued): PSI4 information element details

PSI4_COUNT (3 bit field)

The PSI4 count field is coded as the binary representation of the last (highest indexed) individual PSI4 message. Range: 0 - 7.

PSI4_INDEX (3 bit field)

The PSI4 index field is used to distinguish individual PSI4 messages. The field can take the binary representation of the values 0 to n, where n is the index of the last PSI4 message. (PSI4 count). Range: 0 - 7.

ARFCN (Absolute RF channel number) (10 bit field)

The ARFCN is coded as the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number (see GSM 05.05). Range: 0 to 1023.

MA_NUMBER (4 bit field)

The purpose of the MA_NUMBER field is to refer to a mobile allocation and a corresponding HSN value defined in the PSI2 message for the decoding of a physical channel description. The MA_NUMBER field is binary coded. Range: 0 - 15.

MAIO (Mobile allocation index offset) (6 bit field)

The MAIO field is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset as defined in GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18.

11.2.23 Packet System Information Type 5

This optional message is sent by the network on the PBCCH giving information for measurement reporting and network controlled cell reselection. If all information does not fit into one message, the remaining information will be sent in other instances of the PSI5 message. The message is sent on PBCCH only if so indicated in PSI1.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5

| Table 54: PSI5 | information | elements |
|----------------|-------------|----------|
|----------------|-------------|----------|

| <pre>< PSI5 message content > ::= < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) > < PSI5_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) > < PSI5_INDEX : bit (3) > < PSI5_COUNT : bit (3) > < { 0 1 < NC Measurement Parameters : NC Measurement Parameters struct >} < { 0 1 < EXT Measurement Parameters : EXT Measurement Parameters struct >} < spare padding > ;</pre> |
|---|
| < NC Measurement Parameters struct > ::= |
| < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) > |
| < NC_NON_DRX_PERIOD : bit (3) > < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I : bit (3) > |
| < NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T : bit (3) > |
| { L H < NC_FREQUENCY_LIST : Frequency list description struct >} ; |
| < EXT Measurement Parameters struct >::= |
| < EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER : bit (2) > { 0 1 < INT_FREQUENCY : bit (5) >} |
| { 0 1 < EXT_REPORTING_TYPE: bit (2) > |
| < EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD : bit (3) > < EXT FREQUENCY LIST : EXT Frequency list description struct > } }; |
| EXT Frequency list description struct > ::- |
| < EXT Frequency list description struct > ::= < EXT Frequency list struct > { 0 1 < EXT Frequency list description struct >}**0; |
| |
| < EXT Frequency list struct > ::= |
| < START_FREQUENCY : bit (10) > |
| < NR_OF_FREQUENCIES : bit (5) > |
| <pre>< FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH : bit (3) > { < FREQUENCY_DIFF : bit (val(freq_diff_length)) > }* (val (nr_of_frequencies));</pre> |
| $(< \mathbf{r} \mathbf{M} \in \mathbf{Q} \cup \mathbf{M} \in \mathbf{I} \cup \mathbf{M} \in \mathbf{I}$. on $(van(meq_um_lengun)) > j^* (van(m_or_lengun)),$ |

Table 55: PSI5 information element details

The optional PSI5 message contains broadcast measurement parameters for either Network Control (NC) measurements containing the NC Measurement Parameters, or for Extended measurements containing the EXT Measurement Parameters, or for both.

PSI5_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)

The PSI5_CHANGE_MARK field is changed each time information has been updated in any of the individual instances of the PSI5 message. A new value indicates that the mobile station shall re-read the information from all PSI5 messages. The coding of this field is network dependent.

Range: 0 to 3.

PSI5_INDEX (3 bit field) and **PSI5_COUNT** (3 bit field)

The purpose of the PSI5_INDEX field and the PSI5_COUNT field is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of PSI5 messages and to assign an index to identify each one of them. The PSI5_INDEX field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual PSI5 message. The PSI5_COUNT field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides the PSI5_INDEX value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of PSI5 messages.

124

Table 55 (continued): PSI5 information element details

| | VORK_CONTROL_ORDER (2 bit field) |
|---------------------------|---|
| The N | ETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER field is coded according to the following table (for definition of NCx see GSM 05.08): |
| | |
| bit | |
| $\frac{2}{0}\frac{1}{0}$ | |
| | NCO |
| 01 | NC1 |
| 10 | NC2 |
| 11 | ESERVED |
| If the Monittee | NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER parameter = NC0 the other parameters in the NC Measurement parameters struct may be d. |
| NC N | ON_DRX_PERIOD (3 bit field) |
| | eld indicates the minimum time the mobile station shall stay in non-DRX mode after an NC-measurement report has been sent. |
| | eld is coded according to the following table: |
| bit | |
| $\frac{3\ 2\ 1}{0\ 0\ 0}$ | No non-DRX mode after a measurement report has been sent. |
| 001 | 0,24 sec |
| 010 | 0,24 sec |
| 011 | 0,72 sec |
| 100 | 0,96 sec |
| 101 | 1,20 sec |
| 110 | 1,44 sec |
| 111 | 1,92 sec |
| | EPORTING_PERIOD_I (3 bit field) |
| | EPORTING_PERIOD_T (3 bit field) |
| | fields indicate the time period for cell reselection measurement reporting for packet idle mode (I) and packet transfer mode (T), |
| | tively. The field is coded according to the following table: |
| bit | |
| 321 | |
| $\frac{521}{000}$ | 0,48 sec |
| 001 | 0,96 sec |
| 010 | 1,92 sec |
| 011 | 3,84 sec |
| 100 | 7,68 sec |
| 101 | 15,36 sec |
| 110 | 30,72 sec |
| 111 | 61,44 sec |
| | |
| | MEASUREMENT_ORDER (2 bit field) |
| | XT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER field indicates to the mobile station how to interpret the rest of the extended measurement eters. This field is coded according to the following table (for definition of EMx see GSM 05.08): |
| h:t | |
| bit | |
| $\frac{21}{00}$ | EMO |
| 0 0 1 | EM0 EM1 |
| 10^{1} | EMI Reserved. |
| 11 | Reserved |
| 1 1 | |
| If the I | EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER parameter = EM0 the other parameters in the EXT Measurement parameters struct may be |
| omitte | 1. |

omitted.

Table 55 (continued): PSI5 information element details

EXT_REPORTING_TYPE (2 bit field)

This field indicates the type of extended measurement reporting to which the frequencies on the list are subject. This field is coded according to the following table (see GSM 05.08):

bit

21

0.0 Type 1 measurement reporting

0.1 Type 2 measurement reporting

- 10 Type 3 measurement reporting
- 1 1 Reserved. In this version of the protocol the mobile station shall ignore the entire list containing this field.

EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD (3 bit field)

The EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD field indicates the time interval between extended measurement reports. This field is coded according to the following table:

bit

321 000 60 sec $0\ 0\ 1$ 120 sec 010 240 sec $0\ 1\ 1$ 480 sec 100 960 sec 101 1920 sec 110 3840 sec 111 7680 sec

INT_FREQUENCY (5 bit field)

This optional field indicates the frequency upon which the interference measurement shall be made. This field is an index into the EXT Frequency List. If the field is not included, no interference measurements shall be done Range 0 to 31

NC FREQUENCY LIST and EXT FREQUENCY LIST

Contains the EXT Frequency List description struct. The EXT Frequency Lists description struct may contain multiple EXT frequency list struct.

START_FREQUENCY (10 bit field)

The START_FREQUENCY defines the ARFCN for the first carrier in the list (F(0)).

FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH (3 bit field)

The FREQ_DIFF_LENGTH field specifies the number of bits to be used for the Frequency diff field in the current frequency group. The field is coded according to the following table

Table 55 (continued): PSI5 information element details

FREQUENCY_DIFF ("Freq Diff length" bit field)

Each FREQUENCY_DIFF parameter field specifies the difference in frequency to the next carrier to be defined. The Frequency Diff parameter encodes a non negative integer in binary format (W). The length of the field is defined by the Freq Diff length parameter. Note that the difference can be zero in which case the mobile station shall measure the same frequency twice and report them individually.

Each frequency following the start frequency (ARFCN(0)) and belonging to the Frequency List struct is then calculated by the formula ARFCN(n) = ARFCN(n-1) + W(n), n=1, ..., 'Nr of Frequencies')

11.2.24 Spare

11.2.25 Packet System Information 13

This message may be broadcast by the network on the PACCH (see subclause 5.5.2.1). The message provides the mobile station with GPRS cell specific access-related information. The information in this message shall be the same as provided in the SI13 message on BCCH, see GSM 04.08.

Message type: PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 11.2.25a/GSM 04.60: PSI13 information elements

```
< PSI13 message content > ::=
       < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) >
       < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) >
       < BCCH_CHANGE_MARK : bit (3) >
       < SI_CHANGE_FIELD : bit (4) >
       { 0 | 1 < SI13_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2)
              < GPRS Mobile Allocation : GPRS Mobile Allocation IE > }
    { 0
                       -- PBCCH not present in cell :
       < RAC : bit (8) >
       < SPGC_CCCH_SUP : bit >
       < PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR : bit (3) >
    < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
       < GPRS Cell Options : GPRS Cell Options IE >
       < GPRS Power Control Parameters : GPRS Power Control Parameters struct >
       < SI 15_IND : bit > }
                       -- PBCCH present in cell :
    | 1
       < PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD : bit (4) >
                                                   < PBCCH Description : PBCCH Description struct >
    }
< spare padding > ;
< GPRS Power Control Parameters struct > ::=
    < ALPHA : bit (4) >
    < T_AVG_W : bit (5) >
    < T_AVG_T : bit (5) >
    < PC_MEAS_CHAN : bit >
    < N_AVG_I : bit (4) >;
< PBCCH Description struct > ::=
    < TSC : bit (3) >
    < TN : bit (3) >
    { 0 }
                     -- default to BCCH carrier
           < ARFCN : bit (10) >
    | 10
    | 11
           < MAIO : bit (6) >};
```

Table 11.2.25b/GSM 04.60: PSI13 information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

This field describes which type of page mode used, i.e. either normal paging, extended paging, paging reorganization or same as before from the previous page mode. The mobile station shall ignore this field if the message is received on the PACCH. Coding of this field is defined in GSM 04.08.

BCCH_CHANGE_MARK (3 bit field)

This field indicates the status of the information on BCCH. The value of this field shall be changed each time the information on BCCH, except for the contents of the SI-13 message, is changed.

SI_CHANGE_FIELD (4 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of which information was changed at the last indication in BCCH_CHANGE_MARK. Range 0 to 15:

- 0 Update of *unspecified* SI message or SI messages;
- 1 Update of SI1 message;
- 2 Update of SI2, SI2 bis or SI2 ter message;
- 3 Update of SI3, SI4, SI7 or SI8 message;
- 4 Update of SI9 message;
- 5 Update of SI15 message;

All other values shall be interpreted as 'update of unknown SI message type'.

SI13_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the SI change mark identifying the GPRS Mobile Allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages. Range: 0 to 3.

GPRS Mobile Allocation (information element)

This information element is the representation of the GPRS mobile allocation provided in SI13 and PSI13 messages. It is identified by $MA_NUMBER = 14$ when referenced from a packet assignment message. When used in SI13 or PSI13 message, this information element shall refer to the cell allocation defined for the cell in SI1 or PSI2.

RAC (8 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the Routing Area Code, see GSM 03.03.

SPGC_CCCH_SUP (bit field)

This field indicates the support of the parameter SPLIT_PG_CYCLE on CCCH from the network side:

- 0 SPLIT_PG_CYCLE is not supported on CCCH in this cell;
- 1 SPLIT_PG_CYCLE is supported on CCCH in this cell.

The **PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter **PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR**:

- 000 packet access is not allowed in the cell;
- 0 0 1 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);
- 0 1 0 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);
- 011 packet access is allowed for priority level 1;
- 100 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 2;
- 101 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 3;
- 1 1 0 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 4;
- 1 1 1 spare, shall be interpreted as '110' (packet access allowed).

The **NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER** field (2 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER, see GSM 04.60:

- 0.0 NC0: MS controlled cell re-selection, no measurement reporting.
- 01 NC1: MS controlled cell re-selection, MS sends measurement reports.
- 10 NC2: Network controlled cell re-selection, MS sends measurement reports.
- 1 1 Reserved for future use, interpreted as NC0 by mobile station.

GPRS Cell Options (information element)

The GPRS Cell Option information element is defined in GSM 04.60.

SI15_IND (bit field)

This field indicates the presence of a set of SI 15 messages on BCCH. The value is set to 0 if SI 15 is not present and set to 1 if SI 15 is present on BCCH.

PSI1_REPEAT_PERIOD (4 bit field)

This field is the representation of the PSI1 repeat period. The field is coded according to the following table:

0000 PSI1 repeat period = 1 multiframe

0001 PSI1 repeat period = 2 multiframes

1111 PSI1 repeat period = 16 multiframes

GPRS Power Control Parameters struct

The **ALPHA** field (4 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter α for MS output power control in units of 0.1, see GSM 05.08: Range: 0 to 10. Values greater than 10 shall be interpreted as 10 by the mobile station.

The **T_AVG_W** field (5 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter T_{AVG_W} for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08: Range: 0 to 25. Values greater than 25 shall be interpreted as 25 by the mobile station.

The **T_AVG_T** field (5 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter T_{AVG_T} for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08: Range: 0 to 25. Values greater than 25 shall be interpreted as 25 by the mobile station.

The **PC_MEAS_CHAN** field (bit) indicates the type of channel which shall be used for downlink measurements for power control:

- 0 BCCH;
- 1 PDCH.

The **N_AVG_I** field (4 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter N_{AVG_I} for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08: Range: 0 to 15.

<u>PBCCH Description struct</u>

The PBCCH description struct provides the channel description for the PBCCH. The frequency description for the PBCCH may be specified by an ARFCN (non-hopping radio frequency channel) or a MAIO (hopping radio frequency channel) field. In case of a hopping radio frequency channel, the PBCCH shall use the GPRS mobile allocation specified in this message. If none of the ARFCN or MAIO fields are present, the PBCCH shall use the BCCH carrier.

The **TSC** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the training sequence code used for PBCCH and PCCCHs. Range: 0 to 7.

The **TN** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the timeslot number for the PBCCH and the corresponding PCCCH. Range: 0 to 7.

The ARFCN field (10 bit) is the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number. Range: 0 to 1023.

The MAIO field (6 bit) is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset. Range: 0 to 63.

11.2.26 Packet TBF Release

This message is sent on the PACCH by the network to the mobile station to initiate release of an uplink TBF.

Message type: Packet TBF Release

Table 56: PACKET TBF RELEASE information elements

Table 57: PACKET TBF RELEASE information element details

UPLINK_TFI (5 bit field)

This field indicates which TBF is to be released. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

TBF_RELEASE_CAUSE (8 bit field)

This field indicates the reason for the release of the TBF. This field is encoded according to the following table:

Bits8 7 6 5 4 3 2 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0Normal release0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0Abnormal releaseAll other values are reserved

11.2.27 Spare

11.2.28 Packet Uplink Ack/Nack

This message is sent on the PACCH by the network to the mobile station indicate the status of the received RLC data blocks. This message may also update the timing advance and power control parameters. A fixed allocation mobile station may also be assigned uplink resources.

Message type: Packet Uplink Ack/Nack



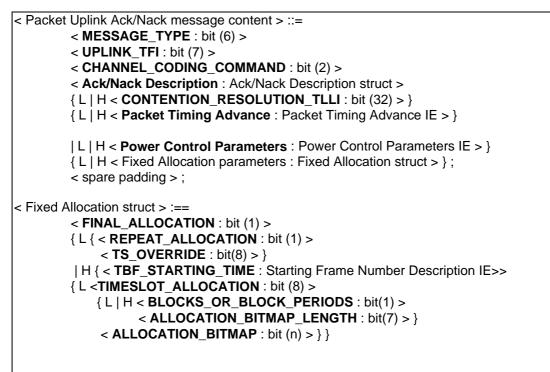


Table 59: PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK information element details

UPLINK_TFI (7 bit field)

This field identifies the uplink TBF to which this message applies. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND (2 bit field)

The Channel Coding Indicator field indicates the channel coding scheme that the mobile station shall use when transmitting on the uplink.

Bits

- <u>21</u> value
- 00 CS-1
- 01 CS-2
- 10 CS-3
- 11 CS-4

Ack/Nack Description IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.3.

CONTENTION_RESOLUTION_TLLI (32 bit field)

The CONTENTION_RESOLUTION_TLLI field is present only if the network has decoded one of the uplink RLC data blocks containing the TLLI. The mobile station shall perform the contention resolution function if the TLLI information element is present. This field contains a TLLI, which is defined in subclause 12.16.

Packet Timing Advance IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12.

TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18. If this field is not present, the timeslot allocation is indicated by the Power Control Parameters IE.

Power Control Parameters IE

This information element, if present, contains the power control command and the timeslot allocation for the mobile station. If this information element is not present for certain previously allocated timeslots, the MS shall continue to use the previous power on these timeslots. This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

FINAL_ALLOCATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF.

- 0 this allocation is not the last allocation of the TBF
- 1 this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF

REPEAT_ALLOCATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the mobile's current allocation repeats after it ends.

- 0 do not repeat the current allocation after it ends
- 1 repeat the current allocation when it ends

TS_OVERRIDE (8 bit field)

This is defined in subclause 12.19.

BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS (1 bit field)

This indicates if the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks or block periods.

0 the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks

1 the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as block periods

ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH (7 bit field)

This field specifies the number of bits in the ALLOCATION_BITMAP. Range 0 to 127

Table 60 (concluded): PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK information element details

TBF_STARTING_TIME (13 or bit field)

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the earliest framenumber during which the assigned TBF may start.

In case of dynamic allocation, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framanumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured.

In case of fixed allocation, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framanumber occurs. When the TDMA frame number occurs, the MS shall then use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct.

Depending on the value of the REL_OR_ABS_FN field indicated in the uplink assignment message which assigned this uplink TBF, the length of this field will be 13 bits (relative FN) or 16 bits (absolute FN).

ALLOCATION_BITMAP (variable length field)

The ALLOCATION_BITMAP field is variable length. If the ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH field is not present, the ALLOCATION_BITMAP fills the remainder of the message. This field is defined in subclause 12.4.

11.2.29 Packet Uplink Assignment

This message is sent on the PCCCH or PACCH by the network to the mobile station to assign uplink resources. The mobile station may be addressed by TFI, TQI, or Packet Request Reference depending upon the procedure used. A mobile allocation or reference frequency list received as part of this assignment message shall be valid until new assignment is received or each TBF of the MS are terminated.

Message type: Packet Uplink Assignment

Table 61: PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information elements

| < Packet Uplink Assignment message content > ::= |
|---|
| < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) > |
| < PAGE_MODE : bit (2) > |
| < Referenced Address : Referenced Address struct > |
| |
| < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) > |
| < TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit (1) > |
| < REL_OR_ABS_FN : bit (1) > |
| |
| < Packet Timing Advance : Packet Timing Advance IE > |
| { L H < Frequency Parameters : Frequency Parameters IE > } |
| { LL < Dynamic Allocation : Dynamic Allocation struct> |
| LH < Single Block Allocation : Single Block Allocation struct> |
| |
| HL < Fixed allocation : Fixed Allocation struct> |
| HH} |
| < spare padding > ; |
| |
| <referenced address="" struct=""> ::=</referenced> |
| { 0 < Global TFI : Global TFI IE>) |
| 1 { 0 < TLLI : TLLI IE > |
| 1 { 0 < TQI : bit (16) > |
| 1< Packet Request Reference : Packet Request Reference IE > } } ; |
| |
| <dynamic allocation="" struct=""> ::=</dynamic> |
| < Extended Dynamic Allocation: bit(1)> |
| { L H < UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (7) > } |
| { $L \mid H < RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED : bit (8) > $ } |
| $\{L \mid H < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) > \}$ |
| |
| L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L |
| { L H < USF_TN0 : bit (3) >} |
| { L H < USF_TN1 : bit (3) >} |
| { L H < USF_TN2 : bit (3) >} |
| { L H < USF_TN3 : bit (3) >} |
| { L H < USF_TN4 : bit (3) >} |
| { L H < USF_TN5 : bit (3) >} |
| { L H < USF_TN6 : bit (3) >} |
| $\{ L \mid H < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| H Timeslot Allocation with Power Control Parameters |
| < ALPHA : bit (4) > |
| $\{L H < USF_TN0 : bit (3) >$ |
| <pre>GAMMA_TN0 : bit (5) > }</pre> |
| { L H < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > |
| <pre>GAMMA_TN1 : bit (5) > }</pre> |
| { L H < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > |
| |
| < GAMMA_TN2 : bit (5) > } |
| $\{L \mid H < USF_TN3 : bit (3) > 0$ |
| < GAMMA_TN3 : bit (5) > } |
| { L H < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > |
| < GAMMA_TN4 : bit (5) > } |
| { L H < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > |
| < GAMMA_TN5 : bit (5) > } |
| { L H < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > |
| < GAMMA_TN6 : bit (5) > } |
| { L H < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > |
| < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > }} |
| < USF_GRANULARITY : bit (1) >; |
| |

Table 62: PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information elements (continued)

| <single allocation="" block="" struct=""> ::=</single> |
|--|
| < TIMESLOT_NUMBER : bit (3) > |
| { L H < ALPHA : bit (4) > |
| $\langle GAMMA_TN : bit (5) \rangle$ |
| < TBF_STARTING_TIME : Starting Frame Number Description IE> |
| <fixed allocation="" struct=""> ::=</fixed> |
| < FINAL_ALLOCATION : bit (1) > |
| < DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT: bit(3)> |
| { L H < CONTENTION_RESOLUTION_TLLI : bit (32) > } |
| { L < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) > |
| H < Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE > } |
| < HALF_DUPLEX_MODE : bit (1) > |
| < TBF_STARTING_TIME : Starting Frame Number Description IE> |
| { L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) > |
| < ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH : bit (7) > } |
| $<$ ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (n) >; |

NOTE: If the ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH is not present, then the ALLOCATION_BITMAP field is variable length and fills the remainder of the message.

Table 63: PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

PAGE_MODE (2 bit field)

This field is defined in clause 12.20.

Referenced Address struct

This information element contains the address of the mobile station addressed by the message.

Global TFI IE (6 bit field)

This information element identifies the uplink TFI, if available, or the downlink TFI, to which this message applies. This field is defined in subclause 12.10.

TQI (16 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.17.

Packet Request Reference IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.11.

TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18. If this field is not present, the timeslot allocation is indicated by the Power Control Parameters IE.

CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND (2 bit field)

The Channel Coding Indicator field indicates the channel coding scheme that the mobile station shall use when transmitting data on the uplink.

Bits

- <u>2 1</u> value
- 00 CS-1
- 01 CS-2
- 10 CS-3
- 11 CS-4

Table 63 (continued): PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING (1 bit field)

This field indicates the channel coding command that the mobile station shall use for any RLC data block containing a TLLI field in the RLC data block header. This field is coded as shown:

- 0 the MS shall use CS-1 for any RLC data block containing a TLLI in the RLC data block header
- 1 the MS shall use the value commanded in the CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND for any RLC data block containing a TLLI in the RLC data block header

REL_OR_ABS_FN (1 bit field)

This field indicates the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the uplink TBF assigned by this message.

0 Absolute Frame Number encoding shall be used ;

1 Relative Frame Number encoding shall be used ;

UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT (5 bit field)

This information element, if present, assigns the contained TFI to the mobile station to identify to uplink TBF described by this message. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

Packet Timing Advance IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12.

2_MESSAGE_ASSIGNMENT_TYPE (1 bit field)

This field, if present, indicates the type of message that contains the second part of the assignment.

0 a PACKET SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message is part of this assignment

1 a PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT bis message is part of this assignment

Frequency Parameters IE

This information element, if present, assigns frequency parameters to the uplink TBF. If this information element is not present the mobile station shall use its previously assigned frequency parameters. This information element is defined in subclause 12.8.

Dynamic Allocation struct

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a dynamic allocation or an extended dynamic allocation.

Extended Dynamic Allocation (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the medium access mode to be used during the TBF.

- 0 Dynamic Allocation
- 1 Extended Dynamic Allocation

Power Control Parameters IE

This information element, if present, contains power control command and the timeslot allocation and timeslot allocation for the mobile station. If this information element is not present, the MS shall continue to use the previous power. This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED (8 bit field)

The RLC/MAC blocks Granted field assigns a fixed number of RLC data blocks that the mobile station shall transmit during the uplink TBF. If the RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED field is present the mobile station shall transmit only the assigned number of RLC data blocks. Otherwise the duration of the uplink TBF is undefined. Retransmissions of negatively acknowledged RLC data blocks do not apply toward the maximum number. This field is encoded as a binary number as shown:

bit 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 9 RLC data blocks 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 10 RLC data blocks ... 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 261 RLC data blocks All others Reserved

Table 63 (continued): PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

TBF_STARTING_TIME (13 or bit field)

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the framenumber during which the assigned TBF may start.

In case of dynamic allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS need not monitor the USF field until the TDMA framenumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured. If an uplink TBF is already in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framenumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framenumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured.

In case of single block allocation, the mobile station shall use the assigned timeslot during the RLC/MAC block whose first TDMA burst occurs in the indicated TDMA framenumber.

In case of fixed allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall wait untile the TDMA framenumber occurs, and then. shall use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct. If an uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framanumber occurs. When the TDMA frame number occurs, the MS shall then use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct.

This field is encoded as the Starting Frame Number Description IE. Depending on the value of the REL_OR_ABS_FN field indicated in this message, the length of this field will be 13 bits (relative FN) or 16 bits (absolute FN)

USF for Timeslot Number 0 (TN0) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 1 (TN1) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 2 (TN2) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 3 (TN3) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 4 (TN4) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 5 (TN5) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 6 (TN6) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 7 (TN7) (3 bit field)

These fields indicate the USF value assigned to the MS for allocated timeslots (range 0 to 7). These fields are encoded as a binary presentation of the USF value as defined in subclause 10.4.1.

USF_GRANULARITY (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the USF granularity to be applied by the mobile station when it is assigned a TBF using Dynamic Allocation.

0 the mobile station shall transmit one RLC/MAC block

1 the mobile station shall transmit four consecutive RLC/MAC blocks

Single Block Allocation struct

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a Single Block allocation. For example for sending of a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message in a two phase access or a Measurement report.

TIMESLOT_NUMBER (3 bit field)

This field indicates the timeslot assigned for transfer of a single RLC/MAC block on the uplink. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in GSM 05.10. Range 0 to 7

ALPHA (4 bit field)

The ALPHA Power control parameter field is coded according to the following table:

bits $\frac{4 \ 3 \ 2 \ 1}{0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0} \quad \alpha = 0.0$ $0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \qquad \alpha = 0.1$ $\vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad \vdots$ $1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \qquad \alpha = 0.9$ $1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \qquad \alpha = 1.0$

All other values are reserved.

Table 63 (continued): PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

GAMMA_TN (5 bit field)

The GAMMA_TN field is the binary representation of the parameter Γ_{CH} for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see GSM 05.08.

Fixed Allocation struct

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a fixed allocation.

FINAL_ALLOCATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF.

- 0 this allocation is not the last allocation of the TBF
- 1 this allocation is the last allocation of the TBF

HALF_DUPLEX_MODE (1 bit field)

This information field indicates, for multislot class 19 to 29, whether the mobile station shall operate in half duplex mode.

Bit

- 0 the MS shall not operate in half duplex mode
- 1 the MS shall operate in half duplex mode

BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS (1 bit field)

This indicates if the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks or block periods.

- 0 the ALLOCATION BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks
- 1 the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as block periods

DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT (3 bit field)

This information field indicates the downlink timeslot that mobile station operating in fixed allocation mode shall monitor for downlink PACCH. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in GSM 05.10. Range 0 to 7

ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH (7 bit field)

This specifies the number of bits in the ALLOCATION_BITMAP. Range 0 to 127

ALLOCATION_BITMAP (variable length field)

If The ALLOCATION_BITMAP field is variable length. If the ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH field is not present, the ALLOCATION_BITMAP fills the remainder of the message. If the BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS field is not present, then the ALLOCATION_BITMAP should be interpreted as blocks. This field is defined in subclause 12.4.

11.2.30 Spare

11.2.31 Packet Timeslot Reconfigure

This message is sent on the PACCH by the network to the mobile station to assign uplink and/or downlink resources. A mobile allocation or reference frequency list received as part of this assignment message shall be valid until a new assignment is received or each TBF of the MS are terminated.

Message type: Packet Timeslot Reconfigure

Table 64: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information elements

| < Packet Timeslot Reconfigure message content > ::= |
|--|
| < MESSAGE_TYPE : bit (6) > |
| < GLOBAL_TFI : bit(6) > |
| < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) > |
| < Packet Timing Advance : Packet Timing Advance IE > |
| < DOWNLINK_RLC_MODE : bit(1) > |
| |
| < CONTROL_ACK : bit (1) > |
| $\{ L \mid H < GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (6) > \}$ |
| <pre>< REL_OR_ABS_FN : bit (1) }</pre> |
| < DOWNLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) > |
| |
| { L H < Frequency Parameters : Frequency Parameters IE > } |
| |
| { L < Dynamic Allocation : Dynamic Allocation struct> |
| H < Fixed allocation : Fixed Allocation struct>} |
| <spare padding="">;</spare> |
| Dynamic Allocation structs : |
| <dynamic allocation="" struct=""> ::= < Extended Dynamic Allocation: bit(1)></dynamic> |
| { $L \mid H < RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED : bit (8) > }$ |
| { L H < TBF_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> }</starting> |
| {L Timeslot Allocation |
| $\{ L \mid H < USF_TN0 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| $\{L H < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| $\{L H < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| $\{ L H < USF_TN3 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| $\{ L H < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| { L H < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > } |
| $\{L \mid H < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| $\{L \mid H < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > \}$ |
| H Timeslot Allocation with Power Control Parameters |
| < ALPHA : bit (4) > |
| { L H < USF_TN0 : bit (3) > |
| < GAMMA_TN0 : bit (5) > } |
| { L H < USF_TN1 : bit (3) > |
| < GAMMA_TN1 : bit (5) > } |
| { L H < USF_TN2 : bit (3) > |
| < GAMMA_TN2 : bit (5) > } |
| $\{ L \mid H < USF_TN3 : bit (3) > 0 \}$ |
| < GAMMA_TN3 : bit (5) > } |
| $\{L \mid H < USF_TN4 : bit (3) > 0$ |
| $\langle GAMMA_TN4 : bit (5) \rangle $ |
| $\{L \mid H < USF_TN5 : bit (3) > $ |
| $\langle GAMMA_TN5 : bit (5) \rangle \}$ |
| $\{L \mid H < USF_TN6 : bit (3) > $ |
| < GAMMA_TN6 : bit (5) > } { L H < USF_TN7 : bit (3) > |
| $\{ L \mid H < OSF_TN7 : bit (3) > $ < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > }} |
| < USF_GRANULARITY : bit (1) > |
| |

Table 65: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information elements (continued)

| <fixed allocation="" struct=""> ::= {L < UPLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION H < Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE > } < FINAL_ALLOCATION : bit (1) > < DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT: bit (3)> {L H < Measurement Mapping : Measurement Mapping struct > } < TBF_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> {L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) > <</starting></fixed> | |
|--|---|
| <pre> H < Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE > } < FINAL_ALLOCATION : bit (1) > < DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT: bit (3)> {L H < Measurement Mapping : Measurement Mapping struct > } < TBF_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> {L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) > < ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH : bit (7) > } < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (n) >; </starting></pre> < Measurement Mapping struct > ::= < MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) ></starting> | <fixed allocation="" struct=""> ::=</fixed> |
| <pre>< FINAL_ALLOCATION : bit (1) > < DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT: bit (3)> { L H < Measurement Mapping : Measurement Mapping struct > } < TBF_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> { L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) ></starting></pre> | { L < UPLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION |
| <pre>< DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT: bit (3)> { L H < Measurement Mapping : Measurement Mapping struct > } < TBF_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> { L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) > <</starting></pre> | H < Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE > } |
| <pre>{L H < Measurement Mapping : Measurement Mapping struct > }</pre> | < FINAL_ALLOCATION : bit (1) > |
| <pre>< TBF_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> { L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) ></starting></pre> | < DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT: bit (3)> |
| { L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) > < ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH : bit (7) > } < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (n) >; < Measurement Mapping struct > ::= < MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) ></starting> | { L H < Measurement Mapping : Measurement Mapping struct > } |
| <pre>< ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH : bit (7) > } < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (n) >; < Measurement Mapping struct > ::=</pre> | < TBF_STARTING_TIME : < Starting Frame Number Description IE> |
| <pre>< ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (n) >; </pre> < Measurement Mapping struct > ::= < MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) ></starting> | { L H < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) > |
| < Measurement Mapping struct > ::= < MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) ></starting> | < ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH : bit (7) > } |
| <pre>< MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) ></starting></pre> | < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (n) >; |
| <pre>< MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : <starting description="" frame="" ie="" number=""> < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) ></starting></pre> | |
| < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) > | < Measurement Mapping struct > ::= |
| | < MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : < Starting Frame Number Description IE> |
| < MEASUREMENT_BITMAP : bit (8) > ; | < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) > |
| | < MEASUREMENT_BITMAP : bit (8) > ; |

Table 66: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information element details

Global TFI IE (6 bit field)

This field identifies the uplink TFI, if available, or the downlink TFI, to which this message applies. This field is defined in subclause 12.10.

CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND (2 bit field)

The Channel Coding Indicator field indicates the channel coding scheme that the mobile station shall use when transmitting on the uplink.

Bits

- <u>21</u> value
- $\overline{00}$ $\overline{\text{CS-1}}$
- 01 CS-2
- 10 CS-3
- 11 CS-4

Table 80 (continued): PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information element details

Packet Timing Advance IE

This information element is defined in subclause 12.12.

DOWNLINK_RLC_MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the RLC mode of the requested TBF.

0 RLC acknowledged mode

1 RLC unacknowledged mode

CONTROL_ACK (1 bit field)

This field shall be set to '1' if the network establishes a new downlink TBF for the mobile station whose timer T3192 is running. Otherwise this field shall be set to '0'.

GLOBAL_TFI_ASSIGNMENT (6 bit field)

This information element, if present, assigns the contained TFI to the mobile station to identify to an uplink or downlink TBF described by this message. This field is coded the same as the GLOBAL_TFI field defined in subclause 12.10.

REL_OR_ABS_FN (1 bit field)

This field indicates the type of encoding - Relative or Absolute Frame Number - used for all the Starting Time fields in this message, and in all subsequent RLC/MAC control messages which are sent on the uplink or downlink TBF assigned by this message.

- 0 Absolute Frame Number encoding shall be used ;
- 1 Relative Frame Number encoding shall be used ;

UPLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field contains the timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF and is defined in subclause 12.18. If this field is not present, the timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF is indicated by the Power Control Parameters IE.

DOWNLINK_TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This field is defined in subclause 12.18.

Power Control Parameters IE

This information element, if present, contains the power control command and timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF. If this information element is not present, the MS shall continue to use the previous power. This information element is defined in subclause 12.13.

Frequency Parameters IE

This information element, if present, assigns frequency parameters to the uplink TBF. If this information element is not present the mobile station shall use its previously assigned frequency parameters. This information element is defined in subclause 12.8.

RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED (8 bit field)

The RLC/MAC blocks Granted field assigns a fixed number of RLC data blocks that the mobile station shall transmit during the uplink TBF. If the RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED field is present the mobile station shall transmit only the assigned number of RLC data blocks. Otherwise the duration of the uplink TBF is undefined. Retransmissions of negatively acknowledged RLC data blocks do not apply toward the maximum number. This field is encoded as a binary number as shown:

bit 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 9 RLC data blocks 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 10 RLC data blocks ... 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 261 RLC data blocks All others Reserved

Table 80 (continued): PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information element details

Dynamic Allocation struct

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a dynamic allocation or an extended dynamic allocation.

Extended Dynamic Allocation (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the medium access mode to be used during the TBF.

0 Dynamic Allocation

1 Extended Dynamic Allocation

TBF_STARTING_TIME (13 or 16 bit field)

The TBF Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the framenumber during which the assigned TBF may start.

If no downlink TBF is in progress, the mobile station need not monitor the TFI field of downlink RLC data blocks until the indicated TDMA framenumber. After the indicated TDMA framenumber, the mobile station shall apply the new downlink parameters and then operate as during a downlink TBF. If a downlink TBF is already in progress, the mobile station shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framenumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to use the new downlink parameters assigned.

In case of dynamic allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS need not monitor the USF field until the TDMA framenumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured. If an uplink TBF is already in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framanumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framanumber occurs. When the indicated TDMA framenumber occurs, the mobile station shall immediately begin to monitor the USF field and use the new assigned uplink TBF parameters when its USF has occured.

In case of fixed allocation, if no uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall wait untile the TDMA framenumber occurs, and then. shall use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct. If an uplink TBF is in progress, the MS shall continue to use the parameters of the existing TBF until the TDMA framenumber occurs. When the TDMA frame number occurs, the MS shall then use the assigned uplink resources from the indicated TDMA frame number forward, according to the parameters in the fixed allocation struct.

This field is encoded as the Starting Frame Number Description IE. Depending on the value of the REL_OR_ABS_FN field indicated in this message, the length of this field will be 13 bits (relative FN) or 16 bits (absolute FN).

USF for Timeslot Number 0 (TN0) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 1 (TN1) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 2 (TN2) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 3 (TN3) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 4 (TN4) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 5 (TN5) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 6 (TN6) (3 bit field)

USF for Timeslot Number 7 (TN7) (3 bit field)

These fields indicate the USF value assigned to the MS for timeslots 0 to 7. These fields are encoded as a binary presentation of the USF value as defined in subclause 10.4.1.

Table 80 (continued).: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information element details

ALPHA (4 bit field)

The ALPHA Power control parameter field is coded according to the following table:

| bits | |
|---|---|
| $\frac{4 \ 3 \ 2 \ 1}{0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0}$ $\frac{0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1}{0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1}$ | $\begin{array}{l} \alpha = 0.0 \\ \alpha = 0.1 \end{array}$ |
| : : : 1001 1010 | $\begin{array}{l} \alpha = 0.9 \\ \alpha = 1.0 \end{array}$ |

 $1\ 0\ 1\ 0$ $\alpha = 1.0$ All other values are reserved.

GAMMA_TN (5 bit field)

The GAMMA_TN field is the binary representation of the parameter Γ_{CH} for MS output power control in units of 2 dB, see GSM 05.08.

USF_GRANULARITY (1 bit field)

This information field indicates the USF granularity to be applied by the mobile station when it is assigned a TBF using Dynamic Allocation.

- 0 the mobile station shall transmit one RLC/MAC block
- 1 the mobile station shall transmit four consecutive RLC/MAC blocks

Fixed Allocation struct

This information element contains parameters necessary to define the radio resources of a fixed allocation.

BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS (1 bit field)

This indicates if the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks or block periods.

- 0 the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as blocks
- 1 the ALLOCATION_BITMAP is to be interpreted as block periods

DOWNLINK_CONTROL_TIMESLOT (3 bit field)

This information field indicates the downlink timeslot that mobile station operating in fixed allocation mode shall monitor for downlink PACCH. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in GSM 05.10. Range 0 to 7

ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH (7 bit field)

This specifies the number of bits in the ALLOCATION_BITMAP. Range 0 to 127

Table 80 (concluded).: PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE information element details

ALLOCATION_BITMAP (variable length field)

The ALLOCATION_BITMAP field is variable length. If the ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH field is not present, the ALLOCATION_BITMAP fills the remainder of the message. If the BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS field is not present, then the ALLOCATION_BITMAP should be interpreted as blocks. This field is defined in subclause 12.4.

MEAUREMENT_STARTING_TIME (13 or 16 bit field)

The Measurement Starting Time field contains a starting time that indicates the framenumber during which the first assigned measurement period shall occur. The mobile station must make one or more neighbour cell power measurements during the assigned framenumber and during the following 3 TDMA frames. This field is encoded the same as the Starting Frame Number Description IE. Depending on the value of the REL_OR_ABS_FN field indicated in this message, the length of this field will be 13 bits (relative FN) or 16 bits (absolute FN).

MEASUREMENT_BITMAP (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for use during measurement periods. The field as a bitmap where each bit corresponds with a timeslot number. Bit 1 corresponds to TS0; Bit 2 to TS1...

bit Timeslot value

0 the MS shall receive downlink data during this timeslot

1 the MS shall make measurements during the timeslot

MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL (5 bit field)

The Measurement Interval field indicates the number of block periods from the start of one assigned measurement period to the beginning of the next measurement period.

| Bits | |
|-------------------|--|
| Bits 5 4 3 2 1 | |
| 00000 | make measurements during every block period |
| $0\ 0\ 0\ 0\ 1$ | make measurements during every other block period |
| 00010 | make measurements during every 3 rd block period |
| | |
| 11111 | make measurements during every 32 nd block period |

12 Information element coding

12.1 Overview

Information elements used within the context of only one RLC/MAC control message are defined in clause 11. All other information elements are defined within the present clause.

12.2 Message Type

All RLC/MAC control messages, with the exception of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT and PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST, follow the same non-standard format (see GSM 04.07). Each message, with the exception of the two listed above, have a 6 bit message type field.

The RLC/MAC control messages are separated into two groups, uplink and downlink. The messages types are assigned to the messages independently within each group of RLC/MAC control messages, uplink or downlink. The downlink message types are further divided into non-System Information and System Information messages. The non-System information messages have bit 6 set to '0' and the System Information message bit 6 set to '1'.

| bit <u>654321</u> 000000 000010 000010 000011 000100 000101 All others | Packet Control Acknowledgement Packet Downlink Ack/Nack Packet Uplink Dummy Control Block Packet Measurement Report |
|--|---|
| bit <u>654321</u> 000001 | Downlink Messages |
| $\begin{array}{c} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array}$ | Packet Cell Change Order Packet Downlink Assignment Packet Paging Request Packet PDCH Release Packet Polling Request Packet Power Control/Timing Advance Packet PRACH Parameters Packet Queueing Notification Packet Timeslot Reconfigure Packet TBF Release Packet Uplink Ack/Nack |
| 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 | Packet System Information Type 2 Packet System Information Type 3 Packet System Information Type 3 bis Packet System Information Type 4 |

Table 67: Message types for RLC/MAC control messages

12.3 Ack/Nack Description

The Ack/Nack Description information element contains the RLC parameters used to acknowledge or negatively acknowledge a group of RLC data blocks.

Table 68: Ack/Nack Description information elements

Table 69: Ack/Nack Description information element details

FINAL_ACK_INDICATION (1 bit field)

This field indicates whether the entire TBF is being acknowledged. If the entire TBF is being acknowledged, the SSN and RBB fields contain no information and shall be ignored.

- 0 retransmission are requested and the TBF is incomplete
- 1 no retransmissions are requested and this message indicates acknowledgement of all RLC data in the TBF

STARTING_SEQUENCE_NUMBER (SSN) (7 bit field)

The SSN contains the value of V(R) when this information element was transmitted. This field is encoded as the binary representation of V(R).

Range 0 to 127

RECEIVE_BLOCK_BITMAP (RBB) (64 bit field)

The RBB is a bitmap representing Block Sequence Numbers. The bitmap is indexed relative to SSN as follows:

 $BSN = (SSN - bit_number) \mod 128$, for $bit_number = 1 \text{ to } 64$.

The BSN values represented range from (SSN - 1) mod 128 to (SSN - 64) mod 128.

The value of each bit is encoded as:

0 Negative acknowledgement of the RLC data block with BSN = (SSN - bit_number) mod 128

1 Positive acknowledgement of the RLC data block with BSN = (SSN - bit_number) mod 128

Mapping of the bitmap is defined on subclause 11.

146

12.4 ALLOCATION_BITMAP

The ALLOCATION_BITMAP represents uplink radio blocks, each bit representing one radio block or an entire block period. Each bit indicates whether the mobile station is permitted to transmit during the corresponding uplink radio block or radio block period.

Table 70: ALLOCATION_BITMAP information element details

ALLOCATION_BITMAP (variable length field)

The ALLOCATION_BITMAP represents uplink radio blocks or radio block periods, each bit representing one radio block or an entire radio block.

If the BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS field indicates blocks, the bitmap describes a two dimensional array of radio blocks. The number of columns in the array is variable and is equal to the number of timeslots allocated in the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION. The array is indexed as follows:

radio block[x,y]

 $\begin{array}{ll} x = (L - n) \ / \ NTS, & \mbox{for } n = 0 \ \mbox{to } L, \\ y = (L - n) \ \mbox{mod } NTS & \mbox{for } n = 0 \ \mbox{to } L, \end{array}$

where:

x = block period relative to TBF_STARTING_TIME, range 0 to L / NTS - 1; y = timeslot number of the assigned timeslots in the TIMESLOT_BITMAP, range 0 to NTS-1; L = number of bits in the ALLOCATION_BITMAP - 1; n = bit number index into the ALLOCATION_BITMAP, range 0 to L; TBF_STARTING_TIME indicates the first block period of the assigned allocation; NTS = number of timeslots assigned in the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION, range 1 to 8; The division operation is integer division; The modulo operation is integer modulo.

The value of each bit is encoded as:

0 radio block[x,y] is not part of the assigned allocation

z = n

1 radio block[x,y] is part of the assigned allocation

If the BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS field indicates block periods, the bitmap describes a one dimensional array of block periods. For each block period indicated as part of the allocation in the bitmap, each of the timeslots indicated in the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION is assigned as part of the allocation. The array is indexed as follows:

block period[z]

for n = 0 to L,

where:

L = number of bits in the ALLOCATION_BITMAP - 1; z = block period relative to TBF_STARTING_TIME; n = bit number index into the ALLOCATION_BITMAP, range 0 to L; TBF_STARTING_TIME indicates the first block period of the assigned allocation; NTS = number of timeslots assigned in the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION, range 1 to 8.

The value of each bit is encoded as:

0 block period[n] is not part of the assigned allocation

1 block period[n] is part of the assigned allocation

- 12.5 Spare
- 12.6 Spare

12.7 Channel Request Description

The Channel Request Description information element is sent by the mobile station to the network to request uplink resources.

Table 71: Channel Request Description information elements

```
< Channel Request Description IE > ::=
```

```
< PEAK_THROUGHPUT_CLASS : bit (4) >
< RADIO_PRIORITY : bit (2) >
< RLC_MODE : bit (1) >
< LLC_ PDU_TYPE : bit (1) >
< RLC_OCTET_COUNT : bit (16) >
```

Table 72: Channel Request Description information element details

PEAK_THROUGHPUT_CLASS (4 bit field)

This field indicates the peak throughput class for the PDP context of the LLC PDU that caused the Channel Request Description IE to be transmitted. The field is coded as the binary representation of the Peak Throughput Class specified in GSM 03.60.

Range: 1 to 9

RADIO_PRIORITY (2 bit field)

This field indicates the Radio Priority of the requested TBF. The field is encoded as the Radio Priority field of the Packet Channel Request (see 11.2.5).

RLC_MODE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the RLC mode of the requested TBF.

0 RLC acknowledged mode

1 RLC unacknowledged mode

LLC_PDU_TYPE (1 bit field)

This field indicates the type of the first LLC PDU to be transmitted over the requested uplink TBF.

0 LLC PDU is SACK or ACK

1 LLC PDU is not SACK or ACK

RLC_OCTET_COUNT (16 bit field)

The RLC_OCTET_COUNT field indicates the number of LLC data octets, plus the number of RLC data block length octets, that the mobile station wishes to transfer. The value '0' shall be interpreted as a request for an open ended TBF by the mobile station. All other values shall be interpreted as a request for a close ended TBF. Range 0 to 65535

12.8 Frequency Parameters

The Frequency Parameters information element defines frequency parameters and a training sequence code (TSC), which may be allocated to a mobile station to define its channel configuration. All timeslots in the channel configuration of the mobile station shall use the same frequency parameters and training sequence code.

The frequency parameters may consist of an ARFCN, defining a non-hopping radio frequency channel. The indirect encoding, the direct encoding 1 and the direct encoding 2 defines a hopping radio frequency channel.

Table 73: Frequency Parameters information elements

```
< Frequency Parameters IE > ::=
       < TSC : bit (3) >
       { 00 < ARFCN : bit (10) >
       | 01 < Indirect encoding : Indirect encoding struct >
       10 < Direct encoding 1 : Direct encoding 1 struct >
       | 11 < Direct encoding 2 : Direct encoding 2 struct > };
< Indirect encoding struct > ::=
       < MAIO : bit (6) >
       < MA NUMBER : bit (4) >
       { 0 | 1 < CHANGE MARK 1 : bit (2) >
              { 0 | 1 < CHANGE_MARK_2 : bit (2) > } };
< Direct encoding 1 struct > ::=
       < MAIO : bit (6) >
       < GPRS Mobile Allocation : GPRS Mobile Allocation IE > ;
< Direct encoding 2 struct > ::=
       < MAIO : bit (6) >
       < HSN : bit (6) >
       < Length of MA Frequency List contents : bit (4) >
       < MA Frequency List contents : octet (val (Length of MA Frequency List contents) + 3) > ;
```

Table 74: Frequency Parameters information element details

TSC (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the training sequence code, see GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 7.

ARFCN (10 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the absolute radio frequency channel number (ARFCN) defined in GSM 05.05. Range 0 to 1023.

MAIO (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset (MAIO), see GSM 05.02. Range 0 to 63.

MA_NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary reference to a GPRS mobile allocation received in either the PSI2 information, the SI13/PSI13 information or a previous assignment message, see subclause 5.5.1.6. Range: 0 to 15.

CHANGE_MARK_1 (2 bit field)

CHANGE_MARK_2 (2 bit field)

These fields are the binary representations of the allowed values for the PSI or SI *change mark* associated with the GPRS mobile allocation that the MA_NUMBER field refers to. Range: 0 to 3.

GPRS Mobile Allocation (information element)

The GPRS Mobile Allocation information element is defined in subclause 12.10a.

HSN (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the hopping sequence number, see GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

MA Frequency List contents (variable length octet string)

This variable length octet string is the representation of a set of radio frequency channels defining a GPRS mobile allocation. The encoding of the octet string is defined by the *value part* of the type 4 information element *Frequency List*, defined in GSM 04.08. The allowed formats of the *Frequency List* information element are the *bit map 0*, 1024 range, 512 range, 256 range, 128 range and variable bit map formats.

12.8.1 Abnormal cases

If the indirect encoding is used, this information element may contain the CHANGE_MARK_1 and 2 fields. If one of these fields is present, the receiver shall verify the validity of the PSI or SI *change mark* associated with the GPRS mobile allocation that the MA_NUMBER field refers to, see subclause 5.5.1.6. None of the CHANGE_MARK_1 and 2 fields shall be included if the MA_NUMBER refers to a GPRS mobile allocation received in a previous assignment message.

If the receiver detects that an inconsistency is contained in this information element, the information element shall be regarded as invalid. Such inconsistency may be that:

- an invalid PSI or SI change mark is associated with the referred GPRS mobile allocation;
- an CHANGE_MARK_1 or 2 field is included and the MA_NUMBER refers to a GPRS mobile allocation received in a previous assignment message; or
- an undefined MA_NUMBER or an invalid GPRS Mobile Allocation is contained in this information element.

If the inconsistency is due to an invalid PSI or SI *change mark* associated with the referred GPRS mobile allocation or an undefined MA_NUMBER in the range 0 - 14, the mobile station shall initiate a *partial acquisition* of PBCCH or BCCH information (see subclause 5.5.1.4). It shall then obtain the PSI2 or SI13 information, which is concerned.

12.9 Global Power Control Parameters

The Global Power Control Parameters information element contains parameters the mobile station shall use to determine its TX power level.

< Global Power Control Parameters IE > ::= < ALPHA : bit (4) > < T_AVG_W : bit (5) > < T_AVG_T : bit (5) > < Pb : bit (4) > < PC_MEAS_CHAN : bit (1) > < INT_MEAS_CHANNEL_LIST_AVAIL : bit (1) > { 0 | 1 < N_AVG_I : bit (4) > };

Table 76: Global Power Control Parameters information element details

ALPHA (4 bit field) The ALPHA power control parameter field is coded according to the following table: bits 4321 0000 $\alpha = 0.0$ 0001 $\alpha = 0.1$ 0010 $\alpha = 0.2$: : 1001 $\alpha = 0.9$ 1010 $\alpha = 1.0$ All other values are reserved. T_AVG_W (5 bit field) The T_AVG_W parameter is a signal strength filter period for power control in packet idle mode. $2^{(k/2)} / 6$ multiframes, $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots 25$. All other values are reserved. T AVG T (5 bit field) The T AVG T parameter is a signal strength filter period for power control in packet transfer mode. $2^{(k/2)}/6$ multiframes, k = 0,1,2,...,25; All other values are reserved. Pb (4 bit field) The Pb parameter is a power reduction value used by the BTS on PBCCH blocks, relative to the output power used on BCCH. The field is coded according to the following table: bits 4321 0000 Pb = 0 dBPb = -2 dB0001 0010 Pb = -4 dB: : 1111 Pb = -30 dBPC_MEAS_CHAN (1 bit field) The PC_MEAS_CHAN parameter indicates where the mobile station shall measure the received power level on the downlink for the purpose of the uplink power control. 0 downlink measurements for power control shall be made on BCCH downlink measurements for power control shall be made on PDCH 1 N_AVG_I (4 bit field) The N_AVG_I parameter is an interfering signal strength filter constant for power control $2^{(k/2)}$, k=0,1,..,15. INT_MEAS_CHANNEL_LIST_AVAIL (1 bit field) Indicates if the optional PSI4 message is broadcast. If broadcast it contains the Channel List for interference measurements.

0 PSI4 message not broadcast

1 PSI4 message broadcast

12.10 Global TFI

The Global TFI (Temporary Flow Identifier) information element contains either an uplink TFI or a downlink TFI. The uplink or downlink TFI identifies a single Temporary Block Flow.

Table 77: Global TFI information elements

```
< Global TFI IE > ::=
{ 0 < UPLINK_TFI : bit (5) >
| 1 < DOWNLINK_TFI : bit (5) > } ;
```

Table 78: Global TFI information element details

UPLINK_TFI (5 bit field)

This field identifies an uplink TBF. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

DOWNLINK_TFI (5 bit field) This field identifies a downlink TBF. This field is coded the same as the TFI field defined in subclause 12.15.

12.10a GPRS Mobile Allocation

The GPRS Mobile Allocation information element defines a set of radio frequency channels and a hopping sequence number (HSN), which may be allocated to a mobile station to define its channel configuration.

This information element may refer to a reference frequency list, or set of reference frequency lists defined in the PSI2 information. In case there is no such reference included in this information element, it refers to the cell allocation (CA) defined for the cell. The cell allocation is defined in the PSI2 information, if PBCCH is present in the cell, or in the SI1 information (see GSM 04.08), if PBCCH is not present in the cell.

There are two alternative ways to encode the GPRS mobile allocation, using the MA_BITMAP or the ARFCN index list.

Table 12.10a1/GSM 04.60: GPRS Mobile Allocation information elements

Table 12.10a2/GSM 04.60: GPRS Mobile Allocation information element details

HSN (6 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the hopping sequence number, see GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

RFL number list (construction)

This construction is a list specifying the referenced set of reference frequency lists for this information element. If the list is not included, this information element refers to the cell allocation defined for the cell.

The number of radio frequency channels included in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the referenced cell allocation (excluding any duplication of radio frequency channels) is denoted NF. The radio frequency channels shall be arranged by the receiver of this information element in the order of ascending ARFCN, except for ARFCN = 0, if included, which shall be put last. Each radio frequency channel shall then be assigned an ARFCN_INDEX value, ranging from zero, for the first radio frequency channel, to NF–1, for the last radio frequency channel in the ordered set.

MA_BITMAP (variable length, 1 to 64 bit, field)

This field is a bitmap representing the radio frequency channels belonging to the GPRS mobile allocation. The number of bit positions in MA_BITMAP shall equal NF. The first bit position in MA_BITMAP corresponds to ARFCN_INDEX = NF-1, the last position corresponds to ARFCN_INDEX = 0. Each bit position is coded:

0 the corresponding radio frequency channel does not belong to the GPRS mobile allocation;

1 the corresponding radio frequency channel belongs to the GPRS mobile allocation.

ARFCN index list (construction)

This construction is a list representing a set of radio frequency channels to be excluded from the definition of the GPRS mobile allocation. The GPRS mobile allocation is defined as consisting of the radio frequency channels included in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the referenced cell allocation, except those represented by the ARFCN index list. If the list is not included, this information element defines a GPRS mobile allocation consisting of all radio frequency channels included in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the reference frequency lists or the reference cell allocation, without exception.

RFL_NUMBER (4 bit field)

This field is the binary reference to a reference frequency list provided in PSI2. Range 0 to 15.

ARFCN_INDEX (6 bit field)

This field is the binary reference to a radio frequency channels in the referenced set of reference frequency lists or the referenced cell allocation. Range: 0 to NF-1.

12.10a.1 Abnormal cases

If the receiver of this information element detects any inconsistency between the encoding of this information element and the referenced frequency information (i.e., an MA_BITMAP length or an ARFCN_INDEX value out of range, or an undefined RFL_NUMBER value), the information element shall be regarded as invalid.

12.11 Packet Request Reference

The purpose of the Packet Request Reference information element is to provide the information field sent in the Packet Channel Request and the framenumber, FN modulo 42432, in which the Packet Channel Request was received.

Table 79: Packet Request Reference information elements

< Packet Request Reference IE > ::= < RANDOM_ACCESS_INFORMATION value : bit (11) > < FRAME_NUMBER : bit (16) >

Table 80: Packet Request Reference information element details

RA, Random Access Information (11 bit field) This is an unformatted 11 bit field. If the System Information parameter Access Burst Type indicates 11 bit access bursts are to be used, all 11 bits of this field are valid. Otherwise, only bits 8 through 1 are valid and bits 11 through 9 shall be set to '0'.

BitAccess Burst Type indicates 11Access Burst Type indicates 8

FRAME_NUMBER (16 bit field)

This field is encoded the same as the Starting Time information element defined in GSM 04.08.

12.12 Packet Timing Advance

The Packet Timing Advance field describes the timing advance mode and timing advance value assigned to the mobile station.

Table 81: Packet Timing Advance information elements

< Packet Timing Advance IE > ::=
 { 0 | 1 < TIMING_ADVANCE_VALUE : bit (6) > }
 { 0 | 1 < TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX : bit (4) >
 < TIMING_ADVANCE_TIMESLOT_NUMBER : bit (3) > }

Table 82: Packet Timing Advance information element details

TIMING_ADVANCE_VALUE (6 bit field)

If the TIMING_ADVANCE_VALUE field is present, the mobile station shall use the value contained therein after time defined in GSM 05.10. If the TIMING_ADVANCE_VALUE field is not present the mobile station shall not change its timing advance value. The Timing Advance value field is encoded the same as the Timing Advance value of the Timing Advance information element defined in GSM 04.08

TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX (4 bit field)

If the TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX and TIMING_ADVANCE_TIMESLOT_NUMBER fields are present the mobile station shall immediately begin operation of the Continuous Timing Advance procedure. If these two fields are not present the mobile station shall stop operation of the Continuous Timing Advance procedure. This information field is encoded as a binary representation of the Timing Advance Index defined in GSM 05.02. Range 0 to 15.

TIMING_ADVANCE_TIMESLOT_NUMBER (3 bit field)

This field indicates the timeslot assigned for Continuous Timing Advance operation on the PTCCH. This field is coded as the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in GSM 05.10. Range 0 to 7

12.13 Power Control Parameters

The Power Control parameters information element contains parameters the mobile station shall use to determine its TX power level.

| Table 83: Power Control Para | <i>meters</i> information elements |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|

< Power Control Parameters IE > ::= < ALPHA : bit (4) > { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN0 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN1 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN2 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN3 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN4 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN5 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN6 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > } { 0 | 1 < GAMMA_TN7 : bit (5) > }

Table 84: Power Control Parameters information element details

| ALPHA (4 bit field) |
|--|
| The ALPHA Power control parameter field is coded according to the following table: |
| |
| bits |
| 4 2 2 1 |
| $\frac{4321}{0000}$ $\alpha = 0.0$ |
| |
| $0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \qquad \alpha = 0.1$ |
| |
| $1 0 0 1 \alpha = 0.9$ |
| $1 0 1 0 \alpha = 1.0$ |
| All other values are reserved. |
| GAMMA_TN0 (5 bit field) |
| GAMMA_TN1 (5 bit field) |
| GAMMA_TN2 (5 bit field) |
| GAMMA_TN3 (5 bit field) |
| GAMMA_TN4 (5 bit field) |
| GAMMA_TN5 (5 bit field) |
| GAMMA_TN6 (5 bit field) |
| GAMMA_TN7 (5 bit field) |
| The GAMMA_TN07 fields are the binary representation of the parameter Γ_{CH} for MS output power control in units of |
| 2 dB, see GSM 05.08. GAMMA_TN0 contains the gamma value for timeslot number 0, GAMMA_TN1 contains the |
| gamma value for timeslot number 1, etc. If this information element is also used to determine the timeslot allocation for |
| an uplink TBF, for each timeslot, the presence of the GAMMA value indicates that the timeslot is assigned, and the |
| absence of the GAMMA value indicates that the timeslot is not assigned (see subclause 12.18). |
| |

12.14 PRACH Control Parameters

The purpose of the PRACH Control Parameters information element is to provide parameters used to control the PRACH utilization.

Table 85: PRACH Control Parameters information elements

< PRACH Control Parameters IE > ::= < ACC_CONTR_CLASS : bit (16)> < MAX_RETRANS : bit (2) >*4 < S : bit (4) > < TX_INT : bit (4) > {L | H <PERSISTENCE_LEVEL : bit (4) >^{*}4};

Table 86: PRACH Control Parameters information element details

TX INT (4 bit field) Number of slots to spread transmission of the random access. The field is coded according to the following table: bits 4321 $0\ 0\ 0\ 0$ 2slots used to spread transmission 0001 3 slots used to spread transmission 0010 4 slots used to spread transmission 0011 5 slots used to spread transmission 0100 6 slots used to spread transmission 0101 7 slots used to spread transmission 0110 8 slots used to spread transmission 0111 9 slots used to spread transmission 1000 10 slots used to spread transmission 1001 12 slots used to spread transmission 1010 14 slots used to spread transmission 101116 slots used to spread transmission 1100 20 slots used to spread transmission 1101 25 slots used to spread transmission $1\ 1\ 1\ 0$ 32 slots used to spread transmission 1111 50 slots used to spread transmission

| Table 86 (continued): PRACH Control Parameters information element details |
|---|
| S (4 bit field) |
| S is a parameter used for calculation of the minimum number of slots between two successive Channel request messages. |
| The field is coded according to the following table: |
| bits |
| <u>4321</u> |
| $0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 = 12$ |
| $0\ 0\ 0\ 1$ S = 15 |
| $0\ 0\ 1\ 0$ S = 20 |
| $0\ 0\ 1\ 1$ S = 30 |
| $0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 = 41$ |
| $0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 $ $S = 55$ |
| $0\ 1\ 1\ 0$ $S = 76$ |
| $0\ 1\ 1\ 1$ S = 109 |
| 1000 S = 163 |
| 1001 S = 217 |
| All other values reserved. |
| MAX_RETRANS (2 bit field for each Radio Priority 14) Indicates for each Radio Priority level 1 to 4 the maximum number of retransmissions allowed. Radio Priority 1 represents the highest priority. The field is coded with two bits per Radio Priority level according to the following table where the first two bits refer to Radio Priority 1, the second two bits to Radio Priority 2, etc.: |
| bits $\frac{21}{2}$ |
| 0 0 1 retransmission allowed |
| 0 1 2 retransmissions allowed |
| 10 4 retransmissions allowed |
| 1 1 7 retransmissions allowed |
| PERSISTENCE_LEVEL (4 bit field for each Radio Priority 14) The PERISTENCE_LEVEL field indicates the values of the access persistence level P(i) for each Radio Priority i (i = 14) where Radio Priority 1 represents the highest Radio Priority of an LLC PDU to be transmitted. |
| Bits |
| $\frac{4321}{2323}$ |
| 0 0 0 0 persistence level 0 |
| 0 0 0 1 persistence level 1 |
| 0 0 1 0 persistence level 2 |
| 0 0 1 1 persistence level 3 |
| 0 1.0.0 persistence level 4 |
| ::: |
| 1 1 1 0persistence level 141 1 1 1persistence level 16 |
| 1 1 1 1 persistence level 16 |
| ACC_CONTR_CLASS (16 bit field) |
| Access Control Class N (bit 1-16) (see octet 3 and 4 of the RACH Control Parameters IE in GSM 04.08). For a mobile |
| station with Access Control Class =N access is not barred if the Access Control Class N bit is coded with a "0"; $N = 0$, 1,,9,11,,15. Bit 11= the EC bit is the Emergency Call Allowed coded as specified in GSM 04.08. |
| Bits: 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Class N: 15 14 13 12 11 EC 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |

Table 86 (continued): PRACH Control Parameters information element details

12.15 Temporary Flow Identifier (TFI)

The Temporary Flow Identifier (TFI) uniquely identifies either a single uplink Temporary Block Flow (TBF) or a single downlink Temporary Block Flow (TBF).

157

Table 87: UPLINK_TFI information element details

UPLINK_TFI (5 bit field) The Temporary Flow Identifier field identifies an uplink Temporary Block Flow (TBF). This field is encoded as a binary number. Range 0 to 127

Table 92a: DOWNLINK_TFI information element details

DOWNLINK_TFI (5 bit field)

The Temporary Flow Identifier field identifies a downlink Temporary Block Flow (TBF). This field is encoded as a binary number. Range 0 to 31

12.16 Temporary Logical Link Identity (TLLI)

The Temporary Logical Link Identity (TLLI) is associated with the GPRS subscriber. TLLI is defined in GSM 03.03.

Table 88: TLLI information element details

TLLI (32 bit field) The TLLI field is encoded as a binary number. Range 0 to 4294967295

12.17 Temporary Queueing Identifier (TQI)

The Temporary Queueing Identifier (TQI) field identifies a mobile station during the queueing procedure. The contents of this field are operator defined.

Table 89: TQI information element details

```
TQI (16 bit field)
```

The Temporary Queueing Identifier field is an unformatted field.

12.18 TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION

The TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION field indicates the timeslots for use during a TBF or the timeslots carrying a PCCCH.

Table 90: TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION information element details

TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)

This information field indicates the timeslots assigned for use during the TBF or the timeslots carrying a PCCCH. Bit 8 indicates the status of timeslot 0, bit 7 indicates the status of timeslot 1, etc. At least one timeslot must be assigned.

0 Timeslot is not assigned

1 Timeslot is assigned

12.19 TS_OVERRIDE

The TS_OVERRIDE field indicates the timeslots whose allocation should be overridden during a TBF.

Table 91: TS_OVERRIDE information element details

TS_OVERRIDE (8 bit field)

This information field indicates which the timeslots whose allocation should be overridden. The override applies for one repeated allocation. Bit 8 indicates the status of timeslot 0, bit 7 indicates the status of timeslot 1, etc. The MS shall ignore any bit in the TS_OVERRIDE field whose corresponding bit in the previous timeslot allocation for the uplink TBF is set to '0'.

- 0 The mobile shall use the ALLOCATION_BITMAP to determine in which radio blocks it
- shall transmit on the timeslot during the allocation
- 1 The mobile shall transmit in all uplink blocks of the timeslot during the allocation

12.20 PAGE_MODE

The PAGE_MODE field controls the action of the mobile station belonging to the paging subgroup corresponding to the paging subchannel.

| Table 97 : PAGE_M | IODE information element details |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
|-------------------|----------------------------------|

| PAG | E_MODE (2 bit field) |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| bits | |
| <u>21</u> | value |
| 0 0 | Normal Paging |
| 01 | Extended Paging |
| 10 | Paging Reorganization |
| 11 | Same as before |
| • | |

12.21 Starting Frame Number Description

There are two types of encoding for this IE : Relative Frame Number or Absolute Frame Number. The type of encoding to be applied to Starting Times fields in all RLC/MAC control messages sent on the same TBF is indicated by a 1-bit field in the assignment message for the TBF, i.e. Packet Uplink Assignment, Packet Downlink Assignment, Packet Timeslot Reconfigure, or the packet assignment construction in Immediate Assignment (see GSM 04.08).

12.21.1 Absolute Frame Number Encoding :

In this case, the field is encoded as the 16-bit Starting Time IE defined in GSM 04.08, and the value of the Starting FN is obtained directly.

12.21.2 Relative Frame Number Encoding :

In this case, the field indicates the delay, relative to the first TDMA frame (N) of the RLC/MAC block containing the Starting Time field, before the assigned or requested resource becomes valid.

The value of this field is the 13-bit binary representation of the integer k, from which the offset to be applied to N can be derived.

The value of the Starting Frame Number is

N + 4 + 4 k + (k div 3), N + 5 + 4k + (k div 3) (note 1) for $(k \mod 3) = 0$,

and $(k \mod 3) = 1$

 $0 \le k \le 8191$

N + 5 + 4 k + (k div3) for (k mod 3) = 2

159

Example :

| Starting Frame Number Description (13-bit field) | | | |
|--|---------------|--|--|
| k = 1 | 0000000000001 | block with first TDMA framenumber = $N+8$ or $N+9$ | |
| k = 2 | 000000000010 | block with first TDMA framenumber = $N+13$ | |
| k = 3 | 000000000011 | block with first TDMA framenumber = $N+17$ or $N+18$ | |
| | | | |

.....

Note 1 : In these cases, only one of the frame numbers N+4+4k+kdiv3 or N+5+4k+kdiv3 is valid, because the other corresponds to an idle frame, depending on the position of the block in the multi-frame.

Note 2 : The value of (k+1) gives the number of relative blocks. The maximum number of relative blocks is therefore 8192 ; this value was chosen according to the interval of time encoded by the Starting Time IE in GSM 04.08 (32024 frames).

Note 3 : The value (k=0) should not be used, so as to leave time for the MS to analyse the message and get ready to receive or transmit.

12.22 Spare

12.23 Cell Identification

The Cell Identification information element is used to uniquely identify the cell.

Table 12.23a/GSM 04.60: Cell Identification information element

| < Cell Identification IE > ::= | | |
|---|-----------|--|
| < Location Area Identification IE : octet (5) > | GSM 04.08 | |
| < RAC : bit (8) > | | |
| < Cell Identity IE : octet (2) > ; | GSM 04.08 | |

Table 12.23b/GSM 04.60: Cell Identification information element details

Location Area Identity IE (5 octet field) This field is coded using the V format of the type 3 information element *Location Area Identification* defined in GSM 04.08.

RAC (8 bit field) This field is the binary representation of the Routing Area Code, see GSM 03.03.

Cell Identity IE (2 octet field) This field is coded using the V format of the type 3 information element *Cell Identity* defined in GSM 04.08.

12.24 GPRS Cell Options

The GPRS Cell Options information element is used to control a set of cell options related to GPRS.

This information element may include a nested *Extension Bit* information element to allow future extension of cell option parameters.

Table 12.24a/GSM 04.60 : GPRS Cell Options information element

< GPRS Cell Options IE > ::=
 -- Cell options :
 NMO : bit (2) >
 < T3166_T3168 : bit(3) >
 < T3192 : bit(3) >
 < DRX_TIMER_MAX : bit (3) >
 < ACCESS_BURST_TYPE : bit >
 < CONTROL_ACK_TYPE : bit >
 < BS_CV_MAX : bit (4) >
 { 0 | 1 < PAN_DEC : bit (3) >
 < PAN_INC : bit (3) >
 < PAN_MAX : bit (3) >
 < PAN_MAX : bit (3) >

-- sub-clause 12.24

Table 12.24b/GSM 04.60 : GPRS Cell Options information element details

NMO (2 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the Network Mode of Operation, see GSM 03.60:

- 0.0 Network Mode of Operation I
- 0 1 Network Mode of Operation II
- 1 0 Network Mode of Operation III
- 11 Reserved.

T3166_T3168 (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the timeout value of timer T3166 and timer T3168. Range: 0 to 7. The timeout value is given as the binary value plus one in units of 500millisecond.

T3192 (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the timeout value of timer T3192. Range: 0 to 7. The timeout value is given as the binary value plus one in units of 500 millisecond.

DRX_TIMER_MAX (3 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the parameter DRX_TIMER_MAX. Range: 0 to 7. The parameter value is given as two taken to the power of the binary value minus one $(2^{(bv-1)})$ in units of 1 second. The binary value zero indicates that non-DRX mode is not supported in the cell. (E.i. the parameter takes the values: 'not supported', 1 s, 2 s, 4 s, ... 64 s.)

ACCESS_BURST_TYPE (1 bit field)

The ACCESS_BURST_TYPE field indicates if 8 or 11 bit access burst shall be used on PRACH and in the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGMENT message when the format is four access bursts. The field is coded according to the following table:

0 8 bit access burst shall be used

1 11 bit access burst shall be used

CONTROL_ACK_TYPE (1 bit field)

This field is the binary representation of the default format of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGMENT message:

0 default format is four access bursts

1 default format is RLC/MAC control block.

BS_CV_MAX (4 bit field)

Is the binary representation of the parameter BS_CV_MAX. Range: 0 to 15.

PAN_DEC (3 bit field)

Is the binary representation of the parameter PAN_DEC. Range: 0 to 15.

PAN_INC (3 bit field)

Is the binary representation of the parameter PAN_INC. Range: 0 to 15.

PAN_MAX (3 bit field)

Is the binary representation of the parameter PAN_MAX. Range: 0 to 15.

12.25 PCCCH Organization Parameters

The *PCCCH Organization Parameters* information element is used to control the organization of PCCCHs present in the cell. This information element contains general PCCCH organization parameters.

Table 12.25a/GSM 04.60 : PCCCH Organization Parameters information element

< PCCCH Organization Parameters IE > ::= < BS_PCC_REL : bit > < BS_PBCCH_BLKS : bit (2) > < BS_PAG_BLKS_RES : bit (4) > < BS_PRACH_BLKS : bit (4) >

Table 12.25b/GSM 04.60 : PCCCH Organization Parameters information element details

BS_PCC_REL (1 bit field)

The BS_PCC_REL field indicates if set = 1 that the last PDCH carrying PCCCH and PBCCH will be released shortly. All mobile stations on PCCCH shall then as soon as this information has been received return to CCCH and there obey the information sent on BCCH as specified in GSM 04.08. If the field is set = 0, no channel release is pending.

BS_PBCCH_BLKS (2 bit field)

The BS_PBCCH_BLKS field indicates the number of blocks allocated to the PBCCH in the multiframe. The field is coded according to the following table:

bit

21

- 0.0 Block B0 used for PBCCH
- 01 Block B0, B6 used for PBCCH
- 1 0 Block B0, B6, B3 used for PBCCH
- 1 1 Block B0, B6, B3, B9 used for PBCCH

BS_PAG_BLKS_RES (4 bit field)

The BS_PAG_BLKS_RES field indicates the number of blocks on each PDCH carrying the PCCCH per multiframe where neither packet paging nor PBCCH should appear. This number corresponds therefore to the number of blocks reserved for PAGCH in the 51 frame multiframe case and to the number of blocks reserved for PAGCH, PDTCH and PACCH for the 52 frames multiframe case. (See GSM 05.02). The field is optional and if not included it shall be interpreted as the default value of 0 blocks reserved for PAGCH, PDTCH and PACCH. If included, the field is coded according to the following table:

bit

<u>4321</u>

. . .

0 0 0 0 0 blocks reserved for PAGCH, PDTCH and PACCH

0 0 0 1 1 blocks reserved for PAGCH, PDTCH and PACCH

1 1 0 0 12 blocks reserved for PAGCH, PDTCH and PACCH

All other values reserved.

BS_PRACH_BLKS (4 bit field)

The BS_PRACH_BLKS field indicates the number of blocks reserved in a fixed way to the PRACH channel on any PDCH carrying PCCCH and PBCCH(Only for 52 type PCCCH)(See GSM 05.02). The field is optional and if not included it shall be interpreted as no Block reserved for PRACH. If included, the field is coded according to the following table:

bit 4 3 2 1

- 0000 No block reserved for PRACH (default)
- 0 0 0 1 Block B0 reserved for PRACH
- 0010 Block B0, B6 reserved for PRACH
- 0011 Block B0, B6, B3 reserved for PRACH
- 0100 Block B0, B6, B3, B9 reserved for PRACH
- 0101 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1 reserved for PRACH
- 0 1 1 0 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1, B7 reserved for PRACH
- 0111 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1, B7, B4 reserved for PRACH
- 1000 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1, B7, B4, B10 reserved for PRACH
- 1 0 0 1 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1, B7, B4, B10, B2 reserved for PRACH
- 1 0 1 0 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1, B7, B4, B10, B2, B8 reserved for PRACH
- 1 0 1 1 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1, B7, B4, B10, B2, B8, B5 reserved for PRACH
- 1 1 0 0 Block B0, B6, B3, B9, B1, B7, B4, B10, B2, B8, B5, B11 reserved for PRACH

All other values reserved.

12.26 Extension Bits IE

The *Extension Bits* information element is used to provide a generalized means for possible future extension within a message. This information element is variable length and contains the length indicator and spare bits.

Table 12.24a/GSM 04.60 : Extension Bits information element

< Extension Bits IE > ::= < extension length : bit (6) > < spare bit (val (extension length)+1) >;

12.27 Non GPRS Cell Options IE

The *Non GPRS Cell Options IE* is used to provide mobile stations operating in mode A or B with a repeated subset of BCCH information required for entering dedicated, group receive or group transmit mode.

Table 12.25a/GSM 04.60 : Non GPRS Cell Options information element

| < Non GPRS Cell Options IE > ::= | |
|--|--|
| < ATT : bit > | Attach/Detach allowed |
| { 0 1 < T3212 : bit (8) > } | Time-out value for periodic update |
| < NECI : bit > | Half rate support |
| < PWRC : bit > | Power Control indicator |
| < DTX : bit (2) > | DTX indicator |
| < RADIO-LINK-TIMEOUT : bit (4) > | Supervisory timer for RR connection |
| Possible future extension: | |
| $\{ 0 \mid 1 < \text{Extension Bits IE} > \};$ | sub-clause 12.24 |

Table 12.25b/GSM 04.60: Non GPRS Cell Options information element details

For detailed descriptions of all elements see GSM 04.08 If the optional T3212 parameter is not included, no periodic updating shall be performed.

13 Timers and counters

The tables in clause 13.1 and 13.2 specifies the timers used in RLC/MAC protocol signalling. The denotation of columns is defined as follows:

| timer ::= | name of the timer; |
|----------------------|---|
| started ::= | under which conditions the timer is started; |
| stopped ::= | under which conditions the timer is stopped; |
| action at expiry ::= | which actions the GPRS entity shall perform at expiry; |
| value ::= | the duration between setting the timer and expiry of the timer ("s" denotes |
| | "second(s)" "xx - yy" means that any value between xx and yy is permitted). |

13.1 Timers on the Mobile Station side

Table 92: Specification of timers used in GPRS on the Mobile Station side

| <u>timer</u> | started | stopped | action at expiry | value |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| T3158 | Started when ordered by a | See 05.08 | Restart the timer, perform the | Defined by |
| | NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDE | | measurement and send a NC | the |
| | R and then restarted each time | | Measurement report. The timer | parameter |
| | a Network Controlled (NC) | | | or by a |
| | Measurement is performed in | | the parameters | random |
| | MM Ready state and in packet | | NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_I | value (see |
| | idle or packet transfer mode | | when in packet idle mode or | GSM |
| | | | with the parameter | 05.08) |
| | | | NC_REPORTING_PERIOD_T | 05.08) |
| | | | | |
| | | | when in packet transfer mode | |
| T3162 | On receipt of a PACKET | On receipt of a PACKET | Abort Packet access procedure; | 15 sec |
| 10102 | QUEUING NOTIFICATION or a | UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or | indicate Packet access failure to | 10 000 |
| | PACKET ACCESS REJECT | PACKET ACCESS REJECT | upper layers and Return to | |
| | message indicating WAIT. | with WAIT Indication > 250 | packet idle mode listening to its | |
| | Restarted on receipt of a | with WAIT Indication > 200 | paging subchannel | |
| | PACKET POLLING message | | | |
| T3164 | On receipt of a PACKET | At sending of the first RLC/MAC | See subclause 7.1.4. | 5 sec |
| | UPLINK ASSIGNMENT | block | | |
| T3166 | At sending of the first RLC/MAC | On receipt of a PACKET | Immediately stop transmitting | 5 sec |
| | block at one phase access | UPLINK ACK/NACK | on the assigned TBF; a TBF | |
| | - | | establishment failure has | |
| | | | occurred or the contention | |
| | | | resolution procedures has failed | |
| T3168 | At sending the PACKET | On receipt of a PACKET | Reinitiate the packet access | assigned |
| 10100 | RESOURCE REQUEST | UPLINK ASSIGNMENT | procedure or retransmit the | in system |
| | message or Channel Request | message | PACKET RESOURCE | information |
| | Description IE in PACKET | | REQUEST or PACKET | |
| | DOWNLINK ACK/NACK | | DOWNLINK ACK/NACK | |
| T3170 | After having made M + 1 | On receipt of a PACKET | Abort Packet access procedure; | 5 sec |
| | attempts to send a PACKET | UPLINK ASSIGNMENT or | indicate Packet access failure to | |
| | CHANNEL REQUEST message | PACKET QUEUING | upper layers | |
| | | NOTIFICATION message | | |
| T3172 | On receipt of a PACKET | On receipt of a PACKET | Packet Access in the cell no | assigned |
| | ACCESS REJECT message | UPLINK ASSIGNMENT | longer prohibited | in |
| | _ | message | | message |
| T3174 | On receipt of a PACKET CELL | On receipt of a response to | Return to old cell and send | 5 sec |
| | CHANGE ORDER message | CHANNEL REQUEST or | PACKET CELL CHANGE | |
| | | PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST | FAILURE | |
| | | in the new cell | | |
| T3176 | Expiry of T3174 | After sending of PACKET CELL | Stop cell change order failure | 5 sec |
| | - | CHANGE FÄILURE message | procedure. | |
| T3178 | Started when ordered by a | See 05.08 | Restart the timer, perform the | Defined by |
| | EXT_MEASUREMENT_ORDER | | | the |
| | and then restarted each time an | | Measurement report. The timer | parameter |
| | extended (EXT) Measurement is | | shall be restarted with the | or by a |
| | performed in packet idle mode | | parameter | Random |
| | | | EXT_REPORTING_PERIOD | value (see |
| | | | | GSM |
| | | | | 05.08) |
| T3180 | When transmitting an RLC/MAC | When detecting an assigned | Perform Abnormal release with | 5 sec |
| | block to the network | USF value on assigned PDCH | random access procedure | |
| T3182 | After sending the last data block | | Abnormal release with random | 5 sec |
| 10102 | | | access | 1 |
| | (with $CV = 0$), or Upon detecting | UPLINK ACK/NACK message | alless | |

| <u>timer</u> | started | stopped | action at expiry | <u>value</u> |
|--------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| T3184 | On receipt of a PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message | On receipt of PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message (T3184 is also reset) | Abnormal release with random access | 5 sec |
| T3188 | If a new fixed allocation has been requested, when all data has been sent on the assigned allocation | On receipt of PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT, PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message containing a fixed allocation, or PACKET ACCESS REJECT | Resend the last allocation request if it needs more data to complete the TBF | 5 sec |
| T3190 | At reception of a downlink assignment message | Restarted on receipt of data on the resources | Abnormal release with return to CCCH or PCCCH | 5 sec |
| T3192 | At reception of the final RLC data block during downlink TBF, when no RLC data block retransmissions are requested | | Release the resources, stop monitoring the PDCHs, and begin to monitor the paging channel | assigned in system informatior |
| T3198 | When transmitting RLC data block | none | Accept negative acknowledgement for RLC data block | see clause 9.1.3 |
| T3200 | On receipt of an RLC/MAC control block containing a segment of an RLC/MAC control message | On receipt of an RLC/MAC control block containing a segment of an RLC/MAC control message such that the mobile station now has the complete control message | Discard and ignore all segments of the partially received RLC/MAC control message | see clause 9.1.11b |

Table 92 (continued): Specification of timers used in GPRS on the Mobile Station side

This timer is used on the mobile station side to define the period for performing NC-measurements and send measurement reports in either packet idle or packet transfer mode (see GSM 05.08).

T3162: Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment after reception of Packet Queuing Notification or Packet Reject

> This timer is used on the mobile station side after received Packet Queuing Notification or Packet Access Reject to define when to stop waiting for a Packet Immediate Assignment and repeat the access procedure.

T3164: Wait for Uplink State Flag After Assignment

> This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for the USF determining the assigned portion of the uplink channel and repeat the procedure for random access. In multislot operation, it is enough that the assigned USF is noted on one of the uplink PDCHs. This timer is not used when fixed allocations are assigned.

T3166: Wait for Packet Uplink ACK/NACK after sending of first data block

> This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for a Packet Uplink ACK/NACK after sending of the first data block.

T3168: Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment message

> This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for a Packet Uplink Assignment message after sending of a Packet Resource request message.

T3170: Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment after having done (M+1) Packet Channel Requests.

> This timer is used on the mobile station side when having made M + 1 attempts to send a Packet Channel Request. At expire of timer T3170, the Packet Uplink Assignment procedure is aborted.

| T3172: | Wait for Packet Uplink Assignment after Packet Access Reject message has been received. |
|----------------|--|
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side on receipt of a Packet Access Reject message corresponding to one of the mobile station's 3 last Packet Channel Request messages. If T3172 expires before receiving an assignment message, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode. |
| | After T3172 expiry packet Access is no longer prohibited in the cell but no Channel Request message shall be sent as a response to a page until a Paging Request message for the mobile station is received. |
| T3174: | Wait for response on new cell after Packet Cell Change Order . |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side on receipt of a PACKET CELL CHANGE ORDER message. The timer is stopped upon successful access on the new cell. On expiry, the mobile station returns to the old cell and send PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message. |
| T3176: | Stop Cell Change failure procedure . |
| | This timer started when T3174 expires The timer is stopped upon transmission of the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message. On expiry, the mobile station stops attempting to send the PACKET CELL CHANGE FAILURE message. |
| T3178 : | Wait for sending extended measurement reports. |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side to define the period for performing extended measurements and send extended measurement reports in packet idle mode (see GSM 05.08). |
| T3180: | Wait for Uplink State Flag After Data Block |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for the USF determining the assigned portion of the uplink channel after the pervious RLC/MAC block is sent. In multislot operation, it is enough that the assigned USF is noted on one of the uplink PDCHs. If expired, the mobile station repeats the procedure for random access. This timer does not apply to fixed allocation transfers. |
| T3182: | Wait for Acknowledgement |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side to define when to stop waiting for temporary Packet Uplink Ack/Nack after the last RLC data block has been sent for the current send window or for the entire Temporary Block Flow. |
| T3184: | No Ack/Nack Received |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side to decide when to stop waiting for a Packet Uplink Ack/Nack. (This timer does not apply to mobiles performing a dynamic allocation transfer). |
| T3188: | Allocation Exhausted |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side to decide when to stop waiting to receive additional resources from the network. (This timer does not apply to a mobile performing a dynamic allocation transfer). |
| T3190 : | Wait for Valid Downlink Data Received from the Network |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side to stop waiting for the valid data from the network side either following the initial Packet Downlink Assignment or after some previous downlink RLC/MAC block. |
| T3192 : | Wait for release of the TBF after reception of the final block |
| | This timer is used on the mobile station side when the mobile station has received all of the RLC data blocks. When timer T3192 expires the mobile station shall release the resources associated with the TBF (e.g. TFI) and begin to monitor its paging channel. |
| T3198 : | RLC timer |

167

T3198 is an array of 64 timers used by the mobile station to control when it will accept a negative acknowledgement for an RLC data block.

T3200 RLC/MAC control message reassembly guard

T3200 is used by the mobile station to control when it will discard segments of a partially received RLC/MAC control message. The mobile station shall have one instance of timer T3200 for each segmented RLC/MAC control message that the mobile station is capable of receiving in parallel.

13.2 Timers on the network side

Table 93: Specification of timers used in GPRS on the Network side

| timer | started | stopped | action at expiry | typical value |
|-------|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| T3169 | If counter N3101 = N3101_MAX, or if counter N3103 = N3103_MAX | none | The network releases USF and TFI resources. | 5 sec |
| T3191 | | When the final PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK or PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT is received Restarted at the transmission of an RLC data block with the FBI bit set to '1'. | The network releases TFI resource. | 5 sec |
| T3193 | When the final PACKET DOWNLINK ACK/NACK or PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT is received | none | The network releases TFI resource | greater than T3192 |
| T3195 | If counter N3105 = N3105_MAX | None | The network releases TFI resources. | 5 sec |

| T3169: | Wait for Reuse of USF and TFI after the mobile station uplink assignment is invalid | |
|--------|---|--|
|--------|---|--|

This timer is used on the network side to define when the current uplink assignment is surely invalid on the mobile station side so that the assigned USF(s) and TFI can be reused on the uplink. During that period the corresponding USF(s) is not broadcast. The value for T3169 is > T3180.

Its value is network dependent.

T3191: Wait for reuse of TFI after sending of the last RLC Data Block

This timer is used on the network side to define when the current assignment is surely invalid on the mobile station side so that the TFI can be reused.

Its value is network dependent.

T3193: Wait for reuse of TFI after reception of the final Packet Downlink Ack/Nack from the mobile station.

This timer is used on the network side to define when timer T3192 on the mobile station side has surely expired so that the TFI can be reused.

Its value is network dependent.

T3195: Wait for reuse of TFI when there is no response from the MS (radio failure or cell change)

This timer is used on the network side to define when the current assignment is surely invalid on the mobile station side so that the TFI can be reused.

Its value is network dependent.

13.3 Counters on the Mobile Station side

- **N3102** At each cell reselection the mobile station shall set the counter N3102 to the value defined by the optional broadcast parameter PAN_MAX. Whenever the mobile station receives a Packet Ack/Nack that allows the advancement of V(S), the mobile station shall increment N3102 by the broadcast value PAN_INC, however N3102 shall never exceed the value PAN_MAX. Each time T3182 expires the mobile station shall decrement N3102 by the broadcast value PAN_DEC. When N3102 \leq 0 is reached, the mobile station shall perform an abnormal release with cell re-selection.
- N3104 When the mobile station sends the first RLC/MAC block the counter N3104 shall be initialized to 1. For each new RLC/MAC block the mobile station sends it shall increment N3104 by 1 until the first correct PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message is received. Then N3104 shall not be further incremented. If the N3104 counter is greater than N3104_MAX the contention resolution may have failed and the mobile station shall immediately stop transmitting on the assigned TBF.

N3104_MAX shall have the value:

N3104_MAX = 3 * BS_CV_MAX * number of uplink timeslots assigned.

13.4 Counters on the Network side

- N3101: When the network after setting USF, receives a valid data block from the mobile station, it will reset counter N3101. The network will increment counter N3101 for each USF for which no data is received. N3101max shall be greater than 8.
- N3103: N3103 is reset when transmitting the final PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message within a TBF (final ack indicator set to 1). If the network does not receive the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message in the scheduled block, it shall increment counter N3103 and retransmit the PACKET UPLINK ACK/NACK message. If counter N3103 exceeds its limit, the network shall start timer T3169.
- N3105: When the network after sending a RRBP field in the downlink RLC data block, receives a valid RLC/MAC control message from the mobile station, it will reset counter N3105. The network will increment counter N3105 for each allocated data block for which no RLC/MAC control message is received. The value of N3105max is network dependent.

Annex A (informative): Bibliography

- 1) ITU-T I.130, Method for the Characterization of Telecommunication Services Supported by an ISDN
- 2) ITU-T Q.65, Stage 2 of the Method for Characterization of the Services Supported by an ISDN
- 3) DIS 8886, OSI Data Link Service Definition
- 4) DIS 10022, OSI Physical Service Definition
- 5) ISO 10039, Medium Access Control Service Definition
- 6) ISO 4335, HDLC Procedures
- 7) ISO 7478, Multilink Procedures
- 8) ISO 7498, OSI Basic Reference Model and Layer Service Conventions

Annex B (informative): RLC data block encoding

B.1 Example 1

Figure B.1 provides an example of the use of the Length indicator in conjunction with the M and E bits. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and ends in the RLC data block shown. LLC PDU 2 follows LLC PDU 1 and is completely contained within the RLC data block. LLC PDU 3 follows LLC PDU 2, beginning in the RLC data block shown, and continues into the next RLC data block.

| Bit | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 8 7 6 5 4 3 | 2 1 |
| Payload Type RRBP S/P | JSF MAC header |
| TFI | FBI Octet 1 |
| BSN | E = 0 Octet 2 |
| Length indicator = 11 | I = 1 E = 0 Octet 3 LLC PDU 1 |
| Length indicator = 26 | I = 1 E = 1 Octet 4 |
| | Octet 5 |
| | |
| LLC PDU 1 | |
| | Opticit 45 |
| | Octet 15 |
| | Octet 16 Octet 17 |
| LLC PDU 2 | LLC PDU 2 |
| | |
| | |
| | Octet 41 |
| | Octet 42 |
| | Octet 43 |
| | |
| LLC PDU 3 | . LLC PDU 3 |
| | |
| | Octet N-1 |
| | Octet N |

Figure B.1: Length indicator (LI) example

B.2 Example 2

Figure B.2 provides an example of the use of the Length indicator when the end of an LLC PDU would fit within an RLC data block but the addition of the length indicator octet (to indicate the LLC PDU boundary) causes the LLC PDU to extend into another RLC data block. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and has 20 remaining octets. The first 19 octets are placed into RLC data block N, the Length Indicator is set to 0 (to indicate that the LLC PDU does not end within the current RLC data block), and the 20th octet is placed in RLC data block N+1.

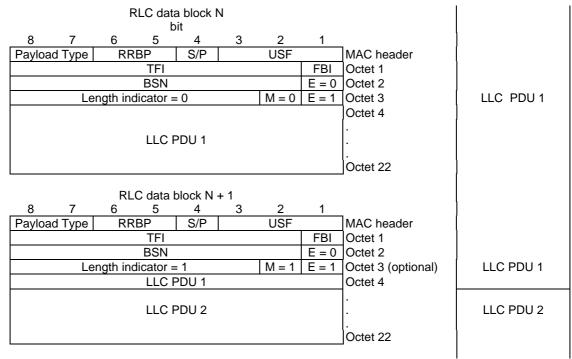


Figure B.2: Length indicator (LI) example

B.3 Example 3

Figure B.3 provides an example of the use of the Length indicator when the end of an LLC PDU fits precisely into an RLC data block. In the example, LLC PDU 1 continues from a previous RLC data block and ends in the RLC data block shown. LLC PDU 2 follows LLC PDU 1 and fills precisely the RLC data block shown.

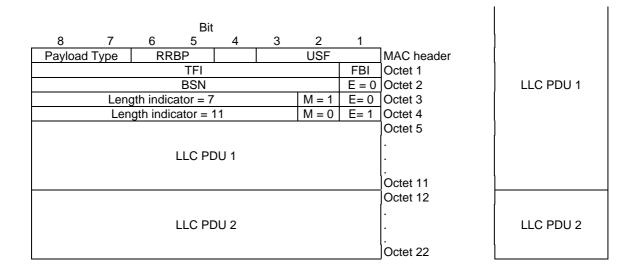
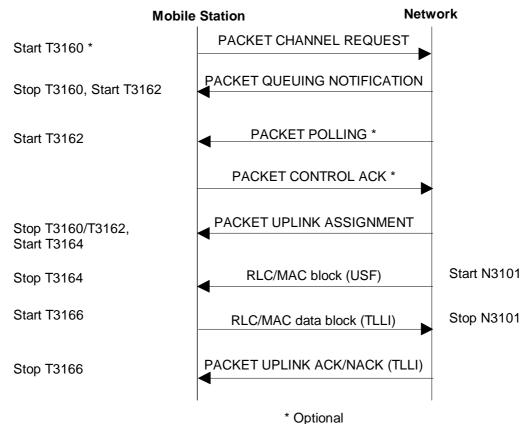


Figure B.3: Length indicator (LI) example

Annex C (informative): Message Sequence Diagrams

The following figures illustrate message sequences for:

- one phase mobile originated access (figure C.1); and
- network originated access (figure C.2).





 Mobile Station
 Network

 Set T3190
 PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT

 Reset T3190
 Reset T3190

Figure C.2: TBF establishment initiated by the network

Annex D (informative): Examples of Fixed Allocation Timeslot Assignment

This annex presents several examples of the timeslot assignments possible when using the fixed allocation medium access mechanism. The timing of mobile station neighbour cell power measurements and mobile station requirements for monitoring for downlink PACCH are pointed out.

Figure D.1 shows a multislot class 4 mobile station assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 1 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 1.

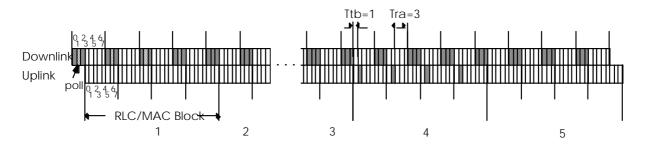


Figure D.1: Multislot Class 4 (Rx=3, Tx=1,Sum=4), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, with a poll on timeslot 1 (the natural timeslot)

Figure D.2 shows a multislot class 4 mobile station assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 2 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station does not respond to the poll because a multislot class 1-12 mobile station can only be polled on a natural timeslot. The only natural timeslot for a multislot class 4 mobile station with the timeslot allocation in this example is 1..

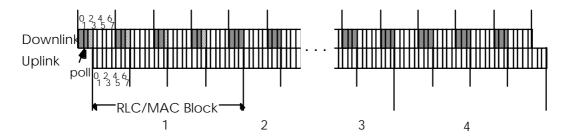


Figure D.2: Multislot Class 4 (Rx=3, Tx=1,Sum=4), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, with a poll on timeslot 2

Figure D.3 shows a multislot class 3 mobile station assigned a 2 timeslot uplink TBF and no downlink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to perform a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. Note that the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 3 require that DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 0 for this timeslot allocation.

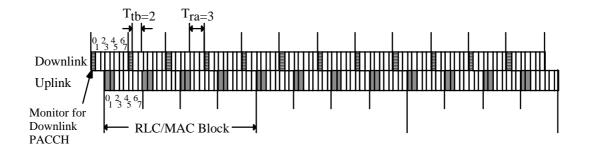


Figure D.3: Multislot Class 3 (Rx=2, Tx=2,Sum=3), 2 timeslot uplink TBF

Figure D.4 shows a multislot class 3 mobile station assigned a 2 timeslot uplink TBF with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 0 and no downlink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the second RLC/MAC block of the example, the fixed allocation bitmap does not allocate timeslot 0 to the mobile .

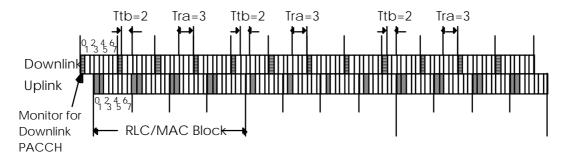


Figure D.4: Multislot Class 3 (Rx=2, Tx=2,Sum=3), 2 timeslot uplink TBF, the first uplink timeslot in the second block is not allocated in the Allocation Bitmap

Figure D.5 shows a multislot class 13 mobile station, capable of transmitting and receiving simultaneously, assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF and a 3 timeslot uplink TBF. with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 4. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. Note also that the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 13 allow non-adjacent timeslots to be used in either the uplink or the downlink.Note also that for multislot class 13 with this timeslot allocation on uplink and downlink, timeslot 4 is the only allowed timeslot for the DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT.

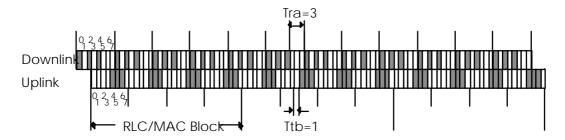


Figure D.5: Multislot Class 13 (Rx=3, Tx=3,Sum=NA), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, 3 timeslot uplink TBF

Figure D.6 shows a multislot class 13 mobile station assigned a 3 timeslot downlink TBF with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 4 and a 2 timeslot uplink TBF. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 2 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 2.

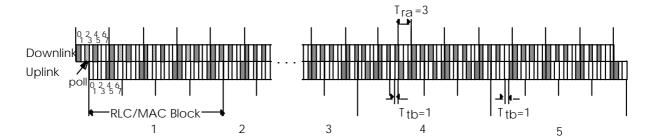


Figure D.6: Multislot Class 13 (Rx=3, Tx=3,Sum=NA), 3 timeslot downlink TBF, 3 timeslot uplink TBF, poll on timeslot 2

Figure D.7 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. In this example the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not assign Measurement Mapping parameters to the mobile station, therefore the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in 24 of every 26 TDMA frames. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 2 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 2. This transmission on timeslot 2 does not obey the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 21, therefore both the mobile station and the network must omit downlink timeslots 4 and 5 in RLC/MAC block 3.

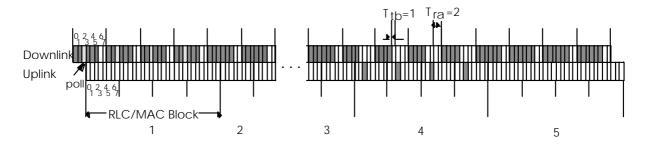


Figure D.7: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 6 timeslot downlink TBF, no measurement blocks assigned, poll on timeslot 2

Figure D.8 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. In this example the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message does not assign Measurement Mapping parameters to the mobile station, therefore the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in 24 of every 26 TDMA frames. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is able to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. In the first RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station is polled on timeslot 0 with RRBP = 0. In the fourth RLC/MAC block the mobile station responds to the poll by transmitting on timeslot 0. This transmission on timeslot 0 does not obey the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 21, therefore both the mobile station and the network must omit downlink timeslots 2, 3, 4 and 5 in RLC/MAC block 3.

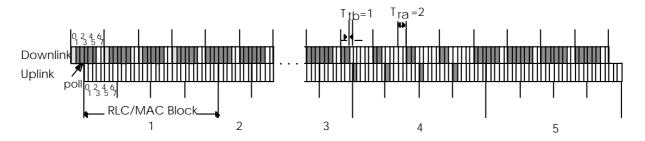
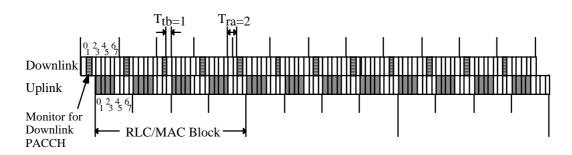


Figure D.8: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 6 timeslot downlink TBF, no measurement blocks assigned, poll on timeslot 0

Figure D.9 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station assigned a 4 timeslot uplink TBF with DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 1 and no downlink TBF. This example is valid for both half duplex mode and non-half duplex mode

operation. Note that in all TDMA frames the Tra parameter is met and thus the mobile station is required to make a neighbour cell power measurement in every TDMA frame. Note also that the timeslot configuration and the Ttb and Tra parameters of multislot class 21 require that DOWNLINK CONTROL TIMESLOT = 1.



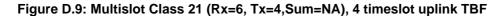


Figure D.10 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 4 timeslot uplink TBF and no downlink TBF. In the second RLC/MAC block of the example, the mobile station transitions to an assignment consisting of a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. Note that the transition occurs when the mobile station has exhausted its current fixed allocation.

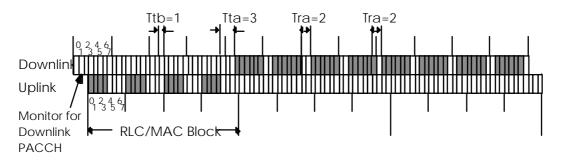


Figure D.10: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 4 timeslot uplink TBF, with a transition to a 6 timeslot downlink timeslot

Figure D.11 shows a multislot class 21 mobile station operating in half duplex mode. The mobile station is assigned a 6 timeslot downlink TBF and no uplink TBF. The mobile station has been assigned a Measurement Mapping block consisting of timeslots 3 and 4. Note that the Tra parameter does not apply because the Measurement Capabilities takes precedence when the mobile station has been assigned Measurement Mapping parameters. Trb is used instead. In the second RLC/MAC block, the mobile station performs the measurements defined by the Measurement Mapping parameters. Note that although a 3 timeslot gap is created, the mobile station is only required to measurements in timeslots 3 and 4. The mobile station may optionally perform measurements in timeslot 2.

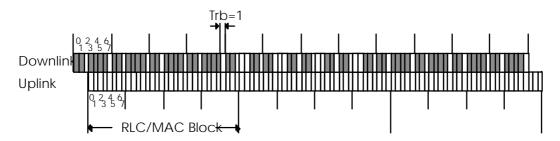


Figure D.11: Multislot Class 21 (Rx=6, Tx=4,Sum=NA), 6 timeslot downlink TBF, no uplink TBF, with a 2 timeslot Measurement Mapping block

178

Annex E (informative): Repeated Fixed Allocations

The following figures illustrate some of the procedures for repeated fixed allocations.

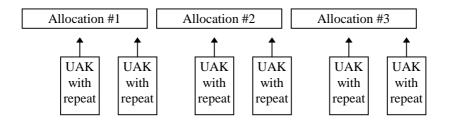


Figure E.1 Repeated Fixed Allocation

Figure E.1 shows the normal procedures for repeated allocation. During allocation #1, the mobile has decoded two uplink ack/nack messages each indicating that the bitmap should repeat. At the end of allocation #1, the mobile station shall automatically repeat the bitmap and start allocation #2.

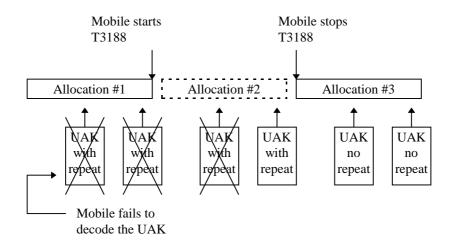


Figure E.2 Repeated Fixed Allocation with Missed ACK

Figure E.2 illustrates the mobile station's behaviour when it fails to decode any uplink ack/nack messages indicating that it should repeat. When allocation #1 ends, the mobile will stop transmitting at the end of its allocation. It will start timer T3188 and wait to receive either an assignment or an uplink ack/nack. When it receives an uplink ack/nack with repeat, it shall wait for the next allocation boundary to begin transmitting. In this example, the uplink ack/nack that it receives in allocation #2 also indicates that it should repeat. Therefore, the mobile station shall repeat a third allocation.

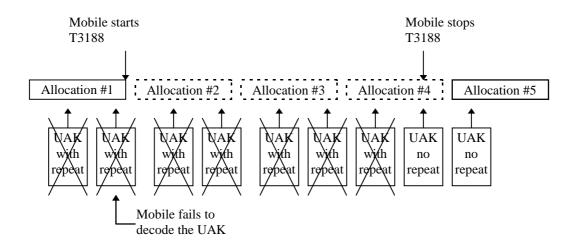


Figure E.3 Multiple Missed Uplink Ack/Nacks

In Figure E.3 the mobile station has missed many allocation periods. The mobile station keeps track of where each allocation would have started and when it receives and uplink ack/nack, it shall continue transmitting using the repeated allocation at the next natural allocation boundary.

Annex F (informative): Examples of Countdown procedure operation

This annex presents several examples of the countdown procedure operation.

The following parameters are used in the following examples:

TBC = total number of RLC data blocks that will be transmitted in the TBF,

BSN' = absolute block sequence number of the RLC data block, with range from 0 to (TBC - 1),

NTS = number of timeslots assigned to the uplink TBF in the assignment message, with range 1 to 8,

F.1 Example 1

In this example, shown in the first column, the total number of RLC data blocks in the TBF (TBC) is 155, the number of timeslots (NTS) is 1, and BS_CV_MAX is 15. The second column shows the same example with BS_CV_MAX = 6.

| TE | 3C | | 155 |
|----|--------|----|-----|
| N | ГS | | 1 |
| B | S_CV_M | AX | 15 |
| | BSN' | C۷ | |
| | | | |
| | 137 | 15 | |
| | 138 | 15 | |
| | 139 | 15 | |
| | 140 | 14 | |
| | 141 | 13 | |
| | 142 | 12 | |
| | 143 | 11 | |
| | 144 | 10 | |
| | 145 | 9 | |
| | 146 | 8 | |
| | 147 | 7 | |
| | 148 | 6 | |
| | 149 | 5 | |
| | 150 | 4 | |
| | 151 | 3 | |
| | 152 | 2 | |
| | 153 | 1 | |
| | 154 | 0 | |

| TBC | 155 |
|-----------|-----|
| NTS | 1 |
| BS_CV_MAX | 6 |

| BSN' | CV |
|------|----|
| 137 | 15 |
| 138 | 15 |
| 139 | 15 |
| 140 | 15 |
| 141 | 15 |
| 142 | 15 |
| 143 | 15 |
| 144 | 15 |
| 145 | 15 |
| 146 | 15 |
| 147 | 15 |
| 148 | 6 |
| 149 | 5 |
| 150 | 4 |
| 151 | 3 |
| 152 | 2 |
| 153 | 1 |
| 154 | 0 |

Figure F.1: Example 1

F.2 Example 2

In this example, shown in the first column, the total number of RLC data blocks in the TBF (TBC) is 155, the number of timeslots (NTS) is 3, and BS_CV_MAX is 6. Note that the RLC data block with BSN' = 154 arbitrarily occurs in timeslot 2. In the second column, the same example is shown with the RLC data block with BSN' = 154 occuring in timeslot 0.

| TBC | 155 |
|-----------|-----|
| NTS | 3 |
| BS_CV_MAX | 6 |

| TS | 0 | TS | 1 | TS | 2 | | TS | 0 | TS | 1 | TS | 2 |
|------|----|------|----|------|----|---|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| BSN' | CV | BSN' | CV | BSN' | C۷ | Ē | BSN' | <u>CV</u> | BSN' | <u>CV</u> | BSN' | <u>CV</u> |
| 125 | 15 | 126 | 15 | 127 | 15 | | 127 | 15 | 128 | 15 | 129 | 15 |
| 128 | 15 | 129 | 15 | 130 | 15 | | 130 | 15 | 131 | 15 | 132 | 15 |
| 131 | 15 | 132 | 15 | 133 | 15 | | 133 | 15 | 134 | 15 | 135 | 15 |
| 134 | 15 | 135 | 15 | 136 | 6 | | 136 | 6 | 137 | 6 | 138 | 6 |
| 137 | 6 | 138 | 6 | 139 | 5 | | 139 | 5 | 140 | 5 | 141 | 5 |
| 140 | 5 | 141 | 5 | 142 | 4 | | 142 | 4 | 143 | 4 | 144 | 4 |
| 143 | 4 | 144 | 4 | 145 | 3 | | 145 | 3 | 146 | 3 | 147 | 3 |
| 146 | 3 | 147 | 3 | 148 | 2 | | 148 | 2 | 149 | 2 | 150 | 2 |
| 149 | 2 | 150 | 2 | 151 | 1 | | 151 | 1 | 152 | 1 | 153 | 1 |
| 152 | 1 | 153 | 1 | 154 | 0 | | 154 | 0 | | | | |

Figure F.2: Example 2

F.3 Example 3

In this example, the channel coding scheme is changed at BSN' = 149, resulting in more RLC data blocks being required to complete the TBF. The value of TBC is changed from 155 to 165 at BSN' = 149.

TBC 155

NTS 3

BS_CV_MAX 6

| TS | 0 | TS | 1 | TS | 2 | | |
|------|----|------|----|------|----|--|--|
| BSN' | CV | BSN' | CV | BSN' | CV | | |
| 125 | 15 | 126 | 15 | 127 | 15 | | |
| 128 | 15 | 129 | 15 | 130 | 15 | | |
| 131 | 15 | 132 | 15 | 133 | 15 | | |
| 134 | 15 | 135 | 15 | 136 | 6 | | |
| 137 | 6 | 138 | 6 | 139 | 5 | | |
| 140 | 5 | 141 | 5 | 142 | 4 | | |
| 143 | 4 | 144 | 4 | 145 | 3 | | |
| 146 | 3 | 147 | 3 | 148 | 2 | | |
| 149 | 5 | 150 | 5 | 151 | 5 | | |
| 152 | 4 | 153 | 4 | 154 | 4 | | |
| 155 | 3 | 156 | 3 | 157 | 3 | | |
| 158 | 2 | 159 | 2 | 160 | 2 | | |
| 161 | 1 | 162 | 1 | 163 | 1 | | |
| 164 | 0 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

Figure F.3: Example 3

182

Annex G (informative): Document change History

| | | Docum | nent history | | |
|---------------------|--------------|---|--|--|--|
| Date | | Status | Comments | | |
| 17 March 1998 6.0.0 | | | Approved at SMG#25 (not for Publication) | | |
| 16 July 1998 | | 6.1.0 | Incorporated CRs approved by SMG#26: A001r1, A002r2, A003, A004r2, A005, A006r2, A007, A009, A0010, A011r2. A012, A014, A015r1, A016r1, A017r1, A018, A019r1, A020r1, A021r2, A022r1, A024r3, A026r1, A027r2, A028, A029r2 | | |
| | In | corporated CRs approved by S | SMG#27 for version $6.1.0 \rightarrow 6.2.0$ | | |
| CR number | revisio n | Title | | | |
| A031 | 1 | Clarification of terminolog | v for release of TBF | | |
| A032 | | Clarification of terminology | | | |
| A033 | | Radio Priority | , 220 1 D C (Humbo) | | |
| A034 | 2 | Updates to 3.1 Vocabulary | | | |
| A035 | 1 | Correction of various mino | | | |
| A036 | 2 | | between Medium Access mode and MS Multislot class | | |
| A037 | 1 | Identifying a TBF | between Wedium Access mode and Wis Wullislot class | | |
| A037 | 2 | Editorial corrections | | | |
| A039 | 2 | Packet Polling Request con | ractions | | |
| A039 A040 | 1 | Setting of Retry (R) bit | rections | | |
| A040 | 1 | Improvement of timer hand | lling | | |
| A041 A042 | | | CKET POWER CONTROL/TIMING ADVANCE | | |
| A042 A043 | | | esponse to PACKET CHANNEL REQUEST | | |
| A043 | | Editorial corrections | sponse to I ACKET CHANNEL REQUEST | | |
| A044 A045 | | Fixed length TBF | | | |
| A043 A047 | 1 | 0 | transmission of Packet Dummy Control Blocks | | |
| A047 A048 | 1 | Packet Timeslot Reconfigu | • | | |
| A048 A049 | 1 | 6 | | | |
| A049 A050 | 1 | Improvement of the DRX r Operation of downlink TBI | * | | |
| A050 A051 | 2 | Corrections and improvement | | | |
| | 2 | - | | | |
| A052 | 2 | Development of the segmen | | | |
| A053 | | Corrections and improveme | | | |
| A054 | 1 | Description of M and E bits | | | |
| A055 | 1 | Clarification of text in mess | <u> </u> | | |
| A056 | | | Alignment of message type to logical channel | | |
| A058 | | Correction of reference for coding of parameter GPRS_MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH | | | |
| A059 | | Introduction of RLC data unit | | | |
| A060 | 1 | NC and Extended Measurement reporting and Cell Change Order procedures | | | |
| A063 | 1 | Restructuring of Packet Uplink Assignment message and Packet Timeslot Reconfigure | | | |
| A064 | 1 | Procedures on expiry of timer T3164 | | | |
| A065 | 1 | Fixed Allocation | | | |
| A066 | 1 | Packet Access Reject | | | |
| A067 | | * | or Extended Dynamic Allocation | | |
| A068 | 2 | | rements and suspending the downlink TBF | | |
| A069 | 1 | Procedures on expiry of tin | | | |
| A070 | 2 | Concurrent TBF procedure | s for half duplex operation | | |

_

| | | Document history |
|------|---|---|
| Date | | Status Comments |
| | | <u>NOTE</u> This is the same as A113 which was the one implemented |
| A071 | 1 | Broadcast of Packet PDCH Release on PACCH |
| A072 | | Abnormal cases for Resource Reallocation for Uplink |
| A073 | 2 | Removal of throughput class from decisions on resource reallocation |
| A074 | 1 | Packet Access Reject |
| A075 | | Use of the USF_GRANULARITY parameter |
| A076 | | Dynamic allocation uplink RLC data block transfer |
| A077 | 2 | TBF Starting Time |
| A078 | | Extended Dynamic Allocation Multislot Classes |
| A079 | | Ending a downlink TBF and activating an uplink TBF |
| A080 | | Handling of the countdown procedure at short access |
| A081 | 2 | Restructure of release procedures |
| A082 | 1 | Packet Resource Request |
| A083 | | LLC frame type in Channel Request Description |
| A084 | | Field mapping in the Channel Request Description information element |
| A085 | 1 | Throughput indication in Channel Request Description IE |
| A086 | 1 | Mandatory DRX parameters |
| A087 | | Paging procedures |
| A088 | | Use of the packet paging channel and correction of the paging message |
| A089 | 4 | Segmentation of RLC/MAC control messages |
| A090 | 2 | Use of PAGE MODE parameter |
| A091 | 1 | Structure of TBF establishment description |
| A092 | 2 | Cell change procedure corrections |
| A093 | | Modifications to the access type values |
| A094 | | Persistence control procedure modifications |
| A096 | 1 | Addition of Network Operation mode in PSI1 |
| A097 | | Deletion of Mac Mode in PSI 1 |
| A105 | 2 | Corrections for the PACCH receiving during the fixed uplink assignment |
| A106 | 1 | Correction of Polling for Packet Downlink Ack/Nack |
| A107 | 2 | PR-field introduction to MAC header |
| A110 | | Corrections to MAC abnormal cases |
| A111 | 1 | Corrections to downlink procedures |
| A112 | | Corrections to Fixed Allocation procedures |
| A114 | 1 | Corrections to MAC procedures |
| A115 | | Resolution of text merge problems in 04.60 v6.1.0 |
| A116 | - | Corrections to PACKET TIMESLOT RECONFIGURE procedures |
| A117 | 1 | Corrections to RLC procedures |
| A118 | 2 | Undefined concurrent TBF conditions |
| A119 | 1 | RLC/MAC timers |
| A120 | 1 | Simplification of and corrections to Fixed Allocation reallocation |
| A121 | | MS mode of operation |
| A122 | 1 | Clarification of PSI6 |
| A123 | 1 | Change of name of the RR_PRIORITY parameter tp CALL_PRIORITY |
| A125 | _ | Alignment of TFI description |
| A126 | _ | Neighbour cell power measurements |
| A128 | | Removal of duplicated IE in the Packet Release Request message |
| A129 | | Support of split pg cycle on PCCCH |

CRs approved at SMG#28

| SPEC | CR | RE | PH | VERS | SUBJECT | CAT | NEW |
|-------|------|----|-----|-------|---|-----|-------|
| 04.60 | A098 | 3 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Possibility to define starting times as relative to the current | В | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A131 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Downlink TBF release & Packet Uplink Assignment | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A133 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Timing advance for 2 phase access | F | 6.3.0 |

| 04.60 | A135 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Radio Priority used for signalling | F | 6.3.0 |
|----------------|--------------|---|------|-------|---|---------------|----------------|
| 04.60 | A137 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Handling of PACKET PAGING REQUEST when T3172 | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A138 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification on the usage of timer T3198 | | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A139 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Definition of USF=FREE | | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A140 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Definition of USF=FREE Parameter C32 OUAL missing | | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A141 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Criterion on selecting a new cell with the "Abnormal | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A142 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | NC Measurement reporting | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A144 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Extended Dynamic Allocation (related to CR 0408A378) | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A146 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Mobile identity coding in Packet Paging Request | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A147 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification on Extended Dynamic Allocation | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A148 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Unsolicited uplink resource reallocation by network in | D | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A149 | - | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification on MAC modes for downlink transfer | D | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A150 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Correction of text referring to Allocation Reference | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A152 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | EXT Measurement reporting | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A154 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Timing of MS polling response | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A155 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | CR 04.60 A155 Correction of downlink TFI | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A155 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | CR 04.60 A156 Correction to Global TFI definition | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A150 | 2 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Corrections to frequency parameter and mobile allocation | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A157 A159 | 4 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Timing advance abnormal release | г F | 6.3.0 |
| | | | | | | <u>г</u> F | |
| 04.60 | A160 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Corrections to RLC variables Corrections to RLC/MAC messages | <u>г</u> F | 6.3.0 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A161 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | | | |
| 04.60 | A163 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Corrections to annex D | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A170 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | A170 Claification of the downlink TBF | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A171 | _ | R97 | 6.2.0 | Correction on timing of MS polling response | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A172 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | HCS parameters in the PSI3 message | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A174 | _ | R97 | 6.2.0 | Contention resolution at two phase access | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A175 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Removal of TBF suspension | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A176 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | MS behaviour on receipt of a valid RRBP | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A177 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Packet Uplink Assignment message description | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A178 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | CSN.1 coding of Packet Uplink Ack/Nack | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A181 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Coding of the multislot class | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A182 | _ | R97 | 6.2.0 | Coding of the uplink TFI | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A184 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Uplink & downlink assignment reaction times | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A185 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | MS reaction time to change in channel coding scheme | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A186 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Correction to I LEVEL reporting | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A188 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification of paging response on CCCH | D | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A189 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification of RLC OCTET COUNT value for open and | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A194 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Change of cause name "invalid priority" | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A200 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Correction of range of Length Indicator | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A201 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Removal of UPLINK RLC MODE from PACKET | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A202 | 2 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Call reestablishment procedure for abnormal release with | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A204 | 2 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Establishment of downlink TBF | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A205 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Extended dynamic allocation neighbour cell power | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A206 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Reallocation in fixed MAC-mode | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A207 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Validity of MA and frequency parameters | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A208 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Corrections on contention resolution and Ack/Nack | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A210 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification of T3188 and T3190 use | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A213 | 2 | R97 | 6.2.0 | GPRS Cell Reselection | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A214 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Additional corrections relative to CR 04.60 A157 | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A215 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | GPRS Measurement reporting | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A216 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | 51-multiframe PBCCH | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A217 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Corrections of typographical error | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A219 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification of timeslot reconfigure message | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A21) | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | PSI 3bis contents | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A220 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Correction to Countdown Value procedure | F | 6.3.0 |
| 04.60 | A222 | 1 | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification about countdown procedure when nw initiates | | 6.3.0 |
| | A222 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Corrections to Ack/Nack description IE | F | 6.3.0 |
| | 174223 | _ | 177/ | 0.2.0 | | | |
| 04.60 04.60 | A224 | | R97 | 6.2.0 | Clarification on countdown procedure | F | 6.3.0 |

History

| Document history | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|----------------|----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| V6.1.0 | August 1998 | Public Enquiry | PE 9851: | 1998-08-21 to 1998-12-18 | | | |
| V6.3.0 | April 1998 | Vote | V 9924: | 1999-04-13 to 1999-06-11 | | | |
| V6.3.1 | June 1999 | Publication | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |